# **CITY AND COUNTY OF SWANSEA**

#### **NOTICE OF MEETING**

You are invited to attend a Meeting of the

# **DEMOCRATIC SERVICES COMMITTEE**

At: Cabinet Conference Room, Guildhall

On: Wednesday, 11 March 2015

Time: 5.00 pm

#### **AGENDA**

	AGENDA	Page No.
1	Apologies for Absence.	
2	Disclosures of Personal and Prejudicial Interests.	1 - 2
3	Minutes. To approve and sign as a correct record the Minutes of the Democratic Services Committee held on 3 December 2014.	<b>3 - 5</b>
4	Devolution, Democracy and Delivery White Paper - Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People.	6 - 145
5	Review of Councillors Handbook - Section C " Protocols".	146 - 167
6	Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales - Annual Report February 2015.	168 - 246
7	Councillors Training Programme 2014 - 2015.	247 - 250
8	Workplan.	
9	Date and time of Next Meeting - Wednesday 22 April 2015 at 5.00p.m.	

.

Patrick Arran Head of Legal, Democratic Services & Procurement

Tuesday, 3 March 2015

Contact: Allison Lowe ( 01792) 636424

637292

# **DEMOCRATIC SERVICES COMMITTEE (12)**

#### **Councillors**

#### Labour Councillors: 8

Bob A Clay	Erika T Kirchner
Ann M Cook	Andrea S Lewis
J P Curtice	David J Lewis
Nick J Davies (Vice Chair)	Lesley V Walton

#### **Liberal Democrat Councillors: 2**

Mary H Jones	Paul M Meara (Chair)

### **Independent Councillor: 1**

Keith E Marsh	

#### **Conservative Councillor: 1**

Anthony C S Colburn	

# Officers:

Jack Straw	Chief Executive	
Patrick Arran	Head of Legal, Democratic Services &	
	Procurement – Electronic	
Tracey Meredith	Deputy Head of Legal, Democratic Services &	
	Procurement	
Huw Evans	Head of Democratic Services	
Lee Wenham	Head of Marketing, Communications & Scrutiny	
Dave Mckenna	Overview & Scrutiny Manager	
Democratic Services		
File		
Archives		
Councillor C E Lloyd	Cabinet Member for Transformation &	
	Performance	
Councillor M H Jones	Chair of Scrutiny Programme Committee	

# **Total Copies Needed:**

27			

# Agenda Item 2

# **Disclosures of Interest**

To receive Disclosures of Interest from Councillors and Officers

#### **Councillors**

**Councillors Interests are made** in accordance with the provisions of the Code of Conduct adopted by the City and County of Swansea. You must disclose orally to the meeting the existence and nature of that interest.

**NOTE:** You are requested to identify the Agenda Item / Minute No. / Planning Application No. and Subject Matter to which that interest relates and to enter all declared interests on the sheet provided for that purpose at the meeting.

- 1. If you have a **Personal Interest** as set out in **Paragraph 10** of the Code, you **MAY STAY, SPEAK AND VOTE** unless it is also a Prejudicial Interest.
- 2. If you have a Personal Interest which is also a **Prejudicial Interest** as set out in **Paragraph 12** of the Code, then subject to point 3 below, you **MUST WITHDRAW** from the meeting (unless you have obtained a dispensation from the Authority's Standards Committee)
- Where you have a Prejudicial Interest you may attend the meeting but only for the purpose of making representations, answering questions or giving evidence relating to the business, provided that the public are also allowed to attend the meeting for the same purpose, whether under a statutory right or otherwise. In such a case, you must withdraw from the meeting immediately after the period for making representations, answering questions, or giving evidence relating to the business has ended, and in any event before further consideration of the business begins, whether or not the public are allowed to remain in attendance for such consideration (Paragraph 14 of the Code).
- 4. Where you have agreement from the Monitoring Officer that the information relating to your Personal Interest is sensitive information, as set out in Paragraph 16 of the Code of Conduct, your obligation to disclose such information is replaced with an obligation to disclose the existence of a personal interest and to confirm that the Monitoring Officer has agreed that the nature of such personal interest is sensitive information.
- 5. If you are relying on a **grant of a dispensation** by the Standards Committee, you must, before the matter is under consideration:
  - i) Disclose orally both the interest concerned and the existence of the dispensation; and
  - ii) Before or immediately after the close of the meeting give written notification to the Authority containing:

- a) Details of the prejudicial interest;
- b) Details of the business to which the prejudicial interest relates:
- c) Details of, and the date on which, the dispensation was granted; and
- d) Your signature

## Officers

#### **Financial Interests**

- 1. If an Officer has a financial interest in any matter which arises for decision at any meeting to which the Officer is reporting or at which the Officer is in attendance involving any member of the Council and /or any third party the Officer shall declare an interest in that matter and take no part in the consideration or determination of the matter and shall withdraw from the meeting while that matter is considered. Any such declaration made in a meeting of a constitutional body shall be recorded in the minutes of that meeting. No Officer shall make a report to a meeting for a decision to be made on any matter in which s/he has a financial interest.
- 2. A "financial interest" is defined as any interest affecting the financial position of the Officer, either to his/her benefit or to his/her detriment. It also includes an interest on the same basis for any member of the Officers family or a close friend and any company firm or business from which an Officer or a member of his/her family receives any remuneration. There is no financial interest for an Officer where a decision on a report affects all of the Officers of the Council or all of the officers in a Department or Service.

#### CITY AND COUNTY OF SWANSEA

#### MINUTES OF THE DEMOCRATIC SERVICES COMMITTEE

# HELD AT COMMITTEE ROOM 2, CIVIC CENTRE, SWANSEA ON WEDNESDAY, 3 DECEMBER 2014 AT 5.00 PM

PRESENT: M H Jones (Chair) Presided

Councillor(s)	Councillor(s)	Councillor(s)
R A Clay	N J Davies	P M Meara
A C S Colburn	K E Marsh	L V Walton
A M Cook		

#### Officers:

T Meredith - Deputy Head of Legal, Democratic Services & Procurement

H EvansA LoweHead of Democratic ServicesCouncillor Support Officer

#### 17 **APOLOGIES FOR ABSENCE**

Apologies for absence were received from Councillor A S Lewis.

#### 18 <u>DISCLOSURES OF PERSONAL AND PREJUDICIAL INTERESTS</u>

In accordance with the Code of Conduct adopted by the City and County of Swansea, no interests were declared.

#### 19 **MINUTES**

Councillor P M Meara raised the issue that the minutes did not outline the questions asked and responses given. A discussion ensued in relation to the Authority's "house style" of minute recording, which was noted as being a decision log only. The Head of Democratic Services stated the minutes were not meant to be a verbatim record; however was prepared to investigate listing the topics raised during such discussions.

**RESOLVED** that the minutes of the Democratic Services Committee held on 11 September 2014 be approved and signed as a correct record.

#### 20 <u>LOCAL GOVERNMENT (WALES) MEASURE 2011 – SCRUTINY</u> <u>MANAGEMENT</u>

The Director of Corporate Services submitted a report which sought to address the issues relating to Scrutiny Management which were raised at the Democratic Services Committee held on 11 September 2014 namely:

- a) That the City and County of Swansea were not complying with the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 in that the Head of Democratic Services did not line manage the Scrutiny function within the Authority;
- b) There was lack of clarity as to who was accountable for scrutiny arrangements.

The Deputy Head of Legal, Democratic Services and Procurement stated that Frank Cuthbert, Head of Democracy, Diversity and Remuneration Team, at the Welsh Government, had been invited to the Committee but had declined due to the fact that he had held two meetings with Officers prior to the meeting and the issues had been fully discussed and that it was more appropriate to allow internal discussions to continue within the authority.

At the meetings between Frank Cuthbert and Officers of the Authority it had been agreed that the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 did not specify that the line management of scrutiny should fall to the Head of Democratic Services. Additionally, the Welsh Government Guidance does stress the need to avoid diluting the effectiveness of existing arrangements.

As a result of the issues raised at the previous Committee a number of additional measures were proposed in order to strengthen the links between the Head of Democratic Services and the Scrutiny Manager. The Welsh Government have seen the proposals and were content with them.

**RESOLVED** that the following additional measures be implemented in order to strengthen the current arrangements:

- 1) Democratic Services Committee Annual Report. This will include a section on Democratic Services and Scrutiny, Team Structures, Meetings, Training and associated issues. This will be presented to the Committee and Council annually.
- Quarterly Meetings between Chair of Democratic Services, Chair of Scrutiny Programme Committee, Councillor Support and Development Member Champion, Head of Democratic Services and the Scrutiny Manager.
- 3) **2 x 6 Monthly Presentations to the Scrutiny Programme Committee** by the Chair and Vice Chair of Democratic Services and Head of Democratic Services.
- 4) **2 x 6 Monthly Presentations to the Democratic Services Committee** by the Chair and Vice Chair of Scrutiny Programme Committee and Scrutiny Manager.

#### 20 DEMOCRATIC SERVICES COMMITTEE ANNUAL REPORT 24 MAY 2012 TO 30 APRIL 2014

The Head of Democratic Services submitted the first Democratic Services Committee Annual Report covering the period 24 May 2012 to 30 April 2014. He stated that the intention was to produce the report annually.

He asked for comments on the report itself along with style, content and format. The Committee were content with the Annual Report however some general comments were raised:

- i) Councillor Training. Officers need to ensure that the training provided if of a high standards by way of content and delivery. Officers should seek guidance from the in-house Training Team as required.
- ii) Councillor Microsite. It was suggested that a shortcut link be placed on each Councillors computers and those computers in the Political Group Rooms;

#### **RESOLVED** that:

- 1) The Annual Report be noted and referred to Council;
- 2) The Annual Report be presented annually to the Democratic Services Committee around September / October each year and then referred to Council.

#### 21 WORKPLAN

**RESOLVED** that the Democratic Services Committee workplan be as follows:

- 1) The Chair and Vice Chair of the Scrutiny Programme Committee and Scrutiny Manager be invited to the next available Democratic Services Committee in February / March 2015;
- 2) The Senior Organisation Development Officer / Corporate Training
  Lead be invited to a future meeting of the Democratic Services
  Committee to outline different methods of providing Councillor Training.

#### 22 DATE AND TIME OF NEXT MEETING

**RESOLVED** that the Democratic Services Committee scheduled for 14 January 2015 be cancelled and a new date be arranged for February / March 2015 in order to accommodate a meeting with the Chair and Vice Chair of the Scrutiny Programme Committee and Scrutiny Manager.

The meeting ended at 6.10 pm.

**CHAIR** 

# Agenda Item 4

#### Report of the Head of Democratic Services

#### **Democratic Services Committee – 11 March 2015**

# DEVOLUTION, DEMOCRACY AND DELIVERY WHITE PAPER - REFORMING LOCAL GOVERNMENT: POWER TO LOCAL PEOPLE

Purpose:	To seek the Committee views on the Welsh Governments "Devolution, Democracy and Delivery white paper - Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People" consultation document.		
Policy Framework:	None.		
Reason for Decision:	For Information Only.		
Consultation:	Finance, Legal.		
Recommendation(s):	For Information Only.		
Report Author:		Huw Evans	
Finance Officer:		Carl Billingsley	
Legal Officer:		Tracey Meredith	
<b>Access to Services Officer</b>	•	Euros Owen	

#### 1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Welsh Government have published the "Devolution, Democracy and Delivery white paper Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People" consultation document.
- 1.2 The white paper sets out proposals for reform in the following fields: local democracy, the roles and remuneration of elected members and senior officers, community governance and community councils, community rights, corporate improvement, service performance, scrutiny, audit, inspection and regulation, and local government finance.
- 1.3 The consultation period closes on 28 April 2015.
- 1.4 The white paper is attached as **Appendix 1** and the Consultation Survey as **Appendix 2**.

#### 2. Responding to the Consultation

- 2.1 Any comments that the Committee wishes to make in relation to the consultation white paper must be ratified by Council prior to any formal response being made to the Welsh Government.
- 2.2 The Committees views are sought.

# 3. Equality and Engagement Implications

- 3.1 An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) screening process took place prior to the consultation period. The outcome indicated that it was low priority and a full report was not required.
- 4. Financial Implications
- 4.1 None.
- 5. Legal Implications
- 5.1 None.

# **Background Papers:**

None.

#### Appendices:

Appendix 1	Devolution, Democracy and Delivery white paper - Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People
Appendix 2	Consultation Survey



www.cymru.gov.uk

Devolution, Democracy and Delivery

# White Paper Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People

Date of issue: 3 February 2015

Responses by: 23:59 on 28 April 2015

#### **Devolution, Democracy and Delivery**

#### Overview

The White Paper 'Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People' is the Welsh Government's statement of intent about the future of Local Government in Wales.

The White Paper sets out the Welsh Government's proposals for reform in the following fields: local democracy, the roles and remuneration of Elected Members and senior officers, community governance and Community Councils, community rights, corporate improvement, service performance, scrutiny, audit, inspection and regulation, and finance.

#### How to respond

This consultation covers a large number of matters. Many are of interest to the general public but some are technical in nature and may only to be of interest to Local Authorities. We have designed a web-based consultation survey to make collecting and analysing responses easier. It can be found at:

http://wales.gov.uk/consultations/localgovernment/power-to-local-people/?lang=en

You may choose to address all the issues raised by this White Paper or to complete a shorter version of the survey which focuses on the main matters of public interest. You will be able to choose your preferred option when you start the survey. A Word version is also available but we strongly encourage respondents to use the online survey.

To respond to the consultation, please either complete the online form or request the accompanying questionnaire and return it either by email RLGProgramme@Wales.gsi.gov.uk

or by post to

Reforming Local Government Welsh Government Cathays Park Cardiff CF10 3NO

#### **Related documents**

This document is also available in a shorter, plain English version and a youth friendly version on the Welsh Government website. Large print, Braille and alternative language versions of this document are available on request.

#### **Data protection**

#### How the views and information you give us will be used

Any response you send us will be seen in full by Welsh Government staff dealing with the issues which this consultation is about. It may also be seen by other Welsh Government staff to help them plan future consultations.

The Welsh Government intends to publish a summary of the responses to this document. We may also publish responses in full. Normally, the name and address (or part of the address) of the person or organisation who sent the response are published with the response. This helps to show that the consultation was carried out properly. If you do not want your name or address published, please tell us this in writing when you send your response. We will then blank them out.

Names or addresses we blank out might still get published later, though we do not think this would happen very often. The Freedom of Information Act 2000 and the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 allow the public to ask to see information held by many public bodies, including the Welsh Government. This includes information which has not been published. However, the law also allows us to withhold information in some circumstances. If anyone asks to see information we have withheld, we will have to decide whether to release it or not. If someone has asked for their name and address not to be published, that is an important fact we would take into account. However, there might sometimes be important reasons why we would have to reveal someone's name and address, even though they have asked for them not to be published. We would get in touch with the person and ask their views before we finally decided to reveal the information.

# **Devolution, Democracy and Delivery**

# Contents

wimsterial Foreword – Our vision for Local Government in wales	VI
1. Power to Local People	1
2. Balancing the Responsibilities of National and Local Government	14
3. Renewing Democracy	24
4. Connecting with Communities	43
5. Power to Local Communities	55
6. Corporate Governance and Improvement	61
7. Performance in Local Government	68
8. Strengthening the Role of Review	75
9. Reforming Local Government Finance	87
10. Conclusion	96
11. Glossary of Terms	97

#### Ministerial Foreword – Our Vision for Local Government in Wales



If you visit the Gwent Archives at their magnificent new facility in the General Offices of the former steelworks in Ebbw Vale, you can read the minutes of the Tredegar Workmen's Medical Aid Society where Councillor Aneurin Bevan and his colleagues sought to put in place co-operative health solutions for their local community. These records are a reminder that at its best, Local Government in Wales has always had an activist nature, engaging co-operatively with local communities to find collective solutions.

We want all our Councils to be activist Councils, engaged in delivering modern, accessible, high quality public services with their communities. As we have developed our plans, we have looked at the best international experience, and drawn on the experiences of the co-operative councils movement in the UK. But we should never forget that Wales has always pioneered co-operative models, both in Aneurin Bevan's time and today. In 11 Local Authorities in Wales, tenants voted for community mutual or social enterprise solutions for the management of their social housing. The Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014 legislates for the creation of co-operative and mutual models in social care.

In this White Paper, we set out the terms of a new deal for Local Government in Wales. More than 15 years after the establishment of the National Assembly, it is time to recast the relationship between National and Local Government in Wales. Our new deal for Local Government, based on a smaller number of stronger Councils, will result in National Government in Wales setting a small number of clear national priorities, following the passage of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill, enabling Local Government to determine with local people the bulk of local priorities.

We recognise that Local Government in Wales is currently under severe pressure as a result of UK Government austerity policies and rising demand for services. This is not an easy time for anyone in Local Government, whether they are Councillors or Council workers. It is therefore critical that we allow Local Government to focus on key priorities and learn from the best practice – tried and trusted as well as innovative – in improving the delivery of services across Wales.

Meanwhile, we must ensure local Councils are wholly representative of local communities. We need a far more diverse range of Councillors. There is a direct challenge to the leadership of Local Government to ensure this. Local Councils that reflect local communities are more likely to achieve the trust of those communities when difficult decisions have to be taken by local leadership. We should be making it easier for new people to enter Local Government at Town or Community and Principal Council level. We must ensure the system of allowances for Councillors does not mean that Cabinet Members and those with senior responsibility payments simply become another part of the paid bureaucracy. We should be seeking to reduce the cost of politics and management in Local Government.

At a time when public service organisations all around the world are learning that the old ways of doing things are not sufficient for the future, Wales has the opportunity to leap beyond others if our minds are open to the possibility. If we want to reshape our public services, and reshape our localities, then we need to see strong, adaptive leadership across all our public services, including Local Government.

We are ambitious for Local Government in Wales, and for our local communities. This White Paper sets out our vision for Local Government in Wales, and explains how we will take these proposals forward.

Leighton Andrews AM Minister for Public Services

Euglien Andrews.

# **Devolution, Democracy and Delivery**

# 1. Power to Local People

This Chapter sets out the history and development of Local Government in Wales. This is the context for our vision of more inclusive and accountable Local Government which shares power and responsibility with the communities it serves. It reminds us that this is nothing new. There is a long history of community activism in Wales which the Welsh Government has consistently promoted and supported since 1999. While Local Government structural reform is necessary, it is not sufficient. 21st Century Local Government in Wales will require a new kind of political leadership which is not institutionalised as part of Local Authority bureaucracy, and democratic representation which is a more balanced reflection of the diversity of our communities.

Finally, this chapter gives a brief overview of the content of the remaining Chapters in this White Paper.

#### 1.1 Introduction

Modern Local Government in Wales came into being at the end of the 19th Century, the culmination of a series of great Victorian reforms designed to bring order to 'a chaos as regards authorities, a chaos as regards rates, and a chaos as regards areas'.<sup>1</sup>

The 1888 Local Government Act created County Councils in the 'historic' counties of Wales, formerly established by Henry VIII. The new Councils, elected by a new and extended franchise, brought the administrative powers of the Justices of the Peace, such as maintaining roads and bridges, jails, lunatic asylums and licensing, funded by levying county rates, under democratic control. The Police became the responsibility of joint committees of the Justices of the Peace and the new Councils.

Six years later, the 1894 Local Government Act created rural and urban District Councils which took on the powers of the sanitary boards and the Improvement Commissioners, including water supply, sewerage, street cleaning, paving, and providing markets and cemeteries. The Act also established civil Parish Councils which continued to provide relief for the poor through the Poor Law Unions but now under democratic oversight of Poor Law Guardians made up of Elected Members from the new District Councils. Together, these two acts set the foundations for modern Local Government in Wales.

Over the next 30 years, the County Councils took on more responsibilities, for secondary education in 1889, elementary education in 1902, and maternity and children's services in 1918. District Councils expanded their operations in utilities and became major owners of local electricity, gas and water supply companies.

The first significant reform of the two tiers of Local Government came in 1929. The role of the County Councils was strengthened at the expense of the Districts. The Poor Law Unions and

<sup>1</sup> George Goschen, President of the Local Government Board, 1871, quoted in *British local government reform: the nineteenth century and after,* J.P.D. Dunbabin, The English Historical Review, Vol.92, No. 365

Guardians were abolished and the Counties were given responsibility for public assistance, infirmaries, hospitals and workhouses, along with all highways. They were also tasked with reforming the lower tiers of government, which led to a number of District Councils being abolished and many parishes merged.

The next 15 years were the most expansive for Local Government in Wales. The County and District Councils between them looked after the roads and pavements, they gave welfare to the poor and basic social services, they built municipal hospitals and schools and ran the education system, they provided vaccinations and maternity services, many provided gas and electricity through their own companies, they were responsible for water, sewerage and sanitation, and they regulated public protection, businesses and planning.

Following the War, nationalisation of key infrastructure and industries, combined with an increasing focus on achieving social equity sparked a wave of reforms, as part of which Local Government lost most of its responsibilities for health, social security and utilities. Nationalisation of electricity in 1947 transferred over 50 Local Authority supply companies in Wales to the new Electricity Boards. The following year all Local Authority owned gas companies in Wales were taken over by the Wales Gas Board, although Local Authority water supply companies would not be nationalised until 1973.

The creation of the National Health Service in 1948 transferred all municipal hospitals into the new NHS, although many community health services remained with Local Government until 1974. The setting up of a system of National Assistance in 1948 finally did away with the Poor Law of 1601. Principal Local Authorities lost their role in poor relief but gained responsibility for housing the vulnerable and new powers to help disabled people. It also transferred responsibility for people with mental health conditions to the new NHS.

As a result of these major changes to the functions of Local Government, by the early 1950s there was a growing consensus that further reform was needed. The Local Government map no longer reflected the urbanised population of the second half of the century. There were concerns with the inefficiency of small authorities, especially the rural Districts, but also municipal Boroughs which were seen to be inadequate for the growing towns and cities they served. This resulted in the setting up of a Local Government Commission for Wales in 1958. The Commission first reported in 1963 but was dissolved in 1967 with none of its recommendations implemented.

Reform was finally achieved through the Local Government Act 1972. This Act created a two-tier system in Wales of eight Counties and 37 Districts with a division of functions between them. Broadly speaking, the Counties were responsible for the major services such as education, social services, transport, roads and fire services, and the Districts for environmental health, refuse collection, housing, licensing, local planning and rate collection. Water and sewerage were placed in the hands of regional Water Boards. Policing had been reformed in the late 1960s with the creation of four constabularies in Wales but these remained under the supervision of Police Authorities comprising two-thirds Elected Members from the Counties and Districts until they too were abolished by the creation of directly elected Police and Crime Commissioners in 2012. The 1972 Act also abolished the Parish Councils in Wales and created Community Councils.

The 1980s marked a period of increasing National Government control of Local Government. The introduction of the block grant and rate capping were used to control Local Government expenditure and many services previously provided by Councils were outsourced through

compulsory competitive tendering. Council tenants gained a right to buy their properties at a discounted rate under the Housing Act 1980. This led to a wholesale reduction in public sector housing, damaging the ability of Councils to maintain their remaining stock. There was an attempt to reform Local Government finance with the introduction of the Community Charge in 1989/90, but in the face of massive public hostility this was replaced by Council Tax in 1993.

However, the two-tier system of Counties and Districts established in 1974, with frictions between the tiers, was soon regarded as a compromise solution that could not last. The Local Government (Wales) Act 1994 replaced them with a single tier of 22 unitary bodies known as Principal Councils.<sup>2</sup> The Act also removed the administration of the fire services from individual Local Authorities by creating three combined Fire and Rescue Authorities.

The Government of Wales Act 1998 created the National Assembly for Wales and enshrined a formal structural relationship between the new Government of Wales and Local Government in the form of the Partnership Council for Wales and the Local Government Scheme. Following devolution, the relationship between National and Local Government has grown organically in some respects but, despite the further devolution of powers and responsibilities to the Welsh Government, its formal relationship with Local Government is still set out as at Day 1 of devolution in 1999.

Since devolution, Local Government reforms have focused primarily on performance, that is, service and financial efficiency. The role of the Audit, Inspection and Regulation agencies increased through initiatives such as Best Value and the Wales Programme for Improvement. The Local Government Act 2000 brought in further reforms aimed at the internal organisation of Local Authorities which, in many respects, had not changed much over the preceding century. These reforms were designed to change Councils' traditional administration role into one of corporate management, to streamline decision-making in Local Authorities through the creation, ultimately, of an executive decision-making Cabinet held to account by committees of backbench Members. The 2000 Act also included provisions which recognised the community leadership role of Local Authorities and loosened some of the legal constraints on them by giving them the power to do almost anything which promoted the economic, social and environmental well-being of their areas.

In Wales, a number of Assembly Measures and Acts have put in place an improvement regime overseen by the Auditor General for Wales, simplified the process for making byelaws, and made provisions for strengthening local democracy and transparency. Other reforms have addressed the performance of major Local Government services. Significant reforms in education are aimed at transforming services which have too often failed Welsh children, while major legislation in the field of social services is aimed at safeguarding children and preparing these services for a rapidly ageing population.

More recently, attention has turned forcefully to the issue of how local democracy works in Wales. It is abundantly clear that those sitting in Council chambers across Wales do not adequately reflect the communities they serve. Diversity is not a marginal issue. It is critical for the business of Local Government and the keystone of effective democracy. While some Councils have made progress on actively giving communities and their own workforce a voice in decisions which affect them, many continue to approach this in a piecemeal way. This fails

<sup>2</sup> The terms 'Principal Councils' and 'Principal Local Authorities' refer to the 22 County or County Borough Councils. They do not include Fire and Rescue Authorities, National Parks Authorities or Town and Community Councils.

to recognise the role of Local Authorities as agents for change and the power of people to add hugely to the value of Local Government through social enterprise, community entrepreneurship and local leadership.

The aim of our current Local Government reforms, therefore, is to ensure Local Authorities fully embrace their role as community leaders, activists and agents of change, the makers and shapers of the places they serve, and to ensure they improve delivery and create better outcomes for their communities. The people of Wales deserve to be served by organisations fit for the 21st Century. The Welsh Government believes this can only be achieved by a radical reshaping of local democracy in Wales.

#### 1.2 Democracy and Delivery

A recurring theme throughout the history of Local Government is the conviction that there is a tension between the competing demands of democracy and delivery: that democracy is most healthy when it takes place in a small area, and service delivery performs best when it is subject to economies of scale. This is a tired argument. Turnout at national elections is consistently higher than for Local Government elections and the greatest number of uncontested seats is in Community Council elections. And while economies of scale can certainly increase efficiency and value for money, effective services, especially preventative services, are often those which are more personalised and tailored.

The major reforms of Local Government in 1929, the late 1940s, 1974, 1996 and 2000 have all been turning points, requiring the renewal of Local Government in response to powerful external forces – changing demographics, rising social expectations and new technology. To these external forces, which continue to apply today, the acute financial challenges we now face add a new challenge for Local Government in Wales.

Local Government funding in Wales has fared as well as could be expected for most of the period of austerity. A three-year settlement in 2008-09 gave Local Authorities relative protection from subsequent cuts to the Welsh Government's budget in the latter part of the spending review period. The Welsh Government then protected Local Authorities from the worst of austerity between 2011-12 and 2013-14, whilst Councils in England suffered significant cuts. As the Welsh Local Government Association (WLGA) put it in *In Defence of Localism, "it is fair to say that local government in Wales has received better revenue settlements than elsewhere during this period"*.

This protection gave Local Authorities in Wales the opportunity to renew themselves, to transform the way they worked, their relationship with partner organisations and the public and the way they delivered services. Many did not seize this opportunity. Therefore, leadership has not risen to the challenge, collaboration has stuttered, and parochial interests have prevailed. Transformation requires Local Authority leadership to ensure the focus at the centre of the Authority is on excellence in performance and change management, and service centres whose focus is innovation in design and delivery. Therefore, we have excellent service delivery blunted by lacklustre corporate centres, and excellent corporate centres undermined by conservative service delivery.

Structural change is necessary. The Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery made the case compellingly that smaller Councils simply do not have the resilience, expertise or leadership capable of transforming their organisations or supporting their communities in a complex, changing world. The Welsh Government has accepted this case and will legislate

to bring it about. Fewer, larger Councils are necessary to strengthen democracy and delivery. However, we agree that to focus only on structure is to miss the point.

Local Government in Wales faces challenges of finance, culture and leadership. The democratic challenge is about Council chambers which reflect the diversity of the communities they serve, which are responsive to the community's needs and which see building social capital, in terms of community empowerment and resilience, as their core purpose. The delivery challenge is for Elected Members to assert accountability, challenge complacency and drive out mediocrity. This White Paper makes proposals which are intended to improve both democracy and delivery. It is the Welsh Government's role to put the best possible policy and regulatory framework in place and this is what we will do. However, in the end, it is the quality of leadership at all levels in Local Government which will make the real difference.

We expect that implementing the reforms we propose in this White Paper will deliver new purpose for, and greater innovation in, the design of Local Authorities in Wales. They will set out the role of Local Government in Wales for the next generation and, for those working in Local Authorities or aspiring to be Councillors, will create a framework where flexibility, innovation and opportunity are integral to serving communities and creating a relationship with them which is meaningful and respectful.

The history of the development of Local Government and, indeed, of Local Government legislation, predominantly concerns specific service delivery matters. This has led inevitably to corporate structures based on service silos which are now a relic of the past. These proposed reforms are intended to refocus our Councils on their place-shaping role. To do this, they need visionary leadership supported by adaptive and strategic corporate capability which is prepared, first and foremost, to embrace the challenge of change.

In the future, there will be much greater diversity in delivery through mutuals, in-sourcing, joint commissioning and community ownership. Managing this complex environment will require a different approach to local governance. This is not a licence or an encouragement for Local Authorities to wash their hands of some services, or not to care about some aspects of well-being in their area. Quite the opposite.

The purpose of our proposed reforms is to move decisions closer to the people of Wales in their local communities, to empower local people to secure better services, and to strengthen community engagement in decision-taking. At a time of austerity, Councils will need to engage more closely with local communities to identify shared purpose and shared expectations of what is feasible in service delivery.

#### 1.3 Legislating for Change

In the previous White Paper, *Reforming Local Government*,<sup>3</sup> we set out our intention to bring forward two pieces of legislation. The first is the Local Government (Wales) Bill to allow for certain preparatory work to enable a programme of Local Government mergers and reform. This was introduced into the National Assembly on 26 January 2015. The second Bill will be published as a Draft Bill for consultation in the Autumn of 2015 and introduced into the Assembly in 2016, after the Assembly elections. The second Bill, based on the proposals in this White Paper, would complete the programme of Local Authority mergers and establish a

#### **Devolution, Democracy and Delivery**

statutory Public Services Staff Commission. It will also contain a new and reformed legislative framework for Local Authority democracy, accountability, performance and finance.

In the longer term, there is a need for a more fundamental review of the funding of Local Government and it is likely separate legislation will be required to deal with these matters.

We asked preliminary questions on these issues in *Reforming Local Government* and we have listened to and considered your views. It is these elements which we turn our attention to in more detail in this White Paper, under the following headings.

#### 1.4 Balancing the Responsibilities of National and Local Government

We discuss the relationship between the different spheres of government in Wales and how this has developed since devolution in 1999. We clarify the role of the Welsh Government as setting standards and defining a limited number of national expectations. We establish that the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill sets a framework for the whole public service in Wales. We examine the role of Local Government as an agent of change in their locality, in their relationship with other public services and at the regional level, particularly city regions.

We set out our intention to legislate to complete the programme of Local Authority mergers. We intend to give a general power of competence to Local Authorities, and a power to ensure consistent provision of Community Councils or other democratic models of neighbourhood participation.

We are seeking views on whether the constitutions of Local Authorities could do more to articulate their values and relationship with local people.

We are also seeking views on whether there is a case, in the longer term, for undertaking a fundamental review of the body of Local Government legislation with a view to simplification, ensuring that it supports agile and activist 21st Century organisations.

#### 1.5 Renewing Democracy

For Local Government to operate effectively, there needs to be clarity about roles and responsibilities. Elected Members should closely reflect the diversity of voices and aspirations in the communities they represent.

We propose to set out in legislation the roles and responsibilities of the Leader, Cabinet Members, Elected Members and the Chief Executive. We will take further action to increase the diversity of Councillors. We will take action to reduce the cost of politics and management in Local Government and to bring more consistency to the appointment and remuneration of senior officers.

We are seeking views on whether the way we pay Elected Members at present is still appropriate, whether the number of terms an Elected Member may serve should be limited, and whether there should be a right of recall. We are seeking views on whether the restrictions which prevent some Local Authority officers from standing for election should be relaxed. Finally, we are seeking views on whether Local Government elections should continue to occur every four years or whether we should consider alternatives.

#### 1.6 Connecting with Communities

At the heart of our vision for Local Government in Wales is a new relationship with local communities. We propose to achieve this by giving Elected Members a leadership role at the head of Area Boards within their Local Authorities, in order to ensure the new, larger Authorities are closer to their communities.

As part of this, we need to raise the ambition of Community Councils so they are better placed to deliver important community services in the future. This means building their capacity and capability, as well as strengthening their governance and their engagement with other services and the third sector. We propose to give a power to Local Authorities to review Community Councils in order to achieve these objectives, and to complete these reviews by 2022.

#### 1.7 Power to Local Communities

In order to realise our ambition of Local Authorities which actively share power and responsibility, we will set out the role we see for mutualism, co-operation and shared ownership in the transformation of public services. We set out the way in which communities can engage with Local Authorities in joint endeavour and how people can protect land and property of community value for the future. We intend to achieve this by giving community bodies a number of rights which they can exercise in relation to services and assets.

#### 1.8 Corporate Governance and Improvement

We believe visionary and focused leadership is the most important factor in ensuring Local Authorities are able to provide sustainable outcomes for local areas. To achieve this, Councillors must be supported by a capable, adaptive and strategic management team. We discuss how Local Authorities might be best supported to improve their leadership capacity and capability.

We propose the following changes:

- strengthening the role of Local Authority Audit Committees;
- repealing Part 1 of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009;
- introducing a system of annual self-assessment, complemented by biennial peer-review, to support Local Authorities in improving their corporate capability and capacity; and
- giving Welsh Ministers powers to commission independent reviews of Local Authority corporate capability and capacity, and, dependent on the findings, to take action to support change and improvement.

We also ask for views on whether there are any elements of the 2009 Measure which should be restated within the new arrangements, and whether they can be strengthened.

#### 1.9 Performance in Local Government

We discuss the management and improvement of service delivery in Local Authorities. Key to this is effective corporate planning to inform decisions and policy development. We consider the importance of management information and data in service planning, performance management and assessment by Scrutiny Committees, the public, external review bodies and other stakeholders.

We propose the following changes:

- A statutory requirement for all Local Authorities to produce and publish a corporate plan which covers the short, medium and long term. This will be complemented by a requirement for the Local Authority to produce an Annual Report setting out its performance over the preceding year. The corporate plan and Annual Report will incorporate the Authority's well-being objectives, as intended by the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill.
- The creation of a single online information portal where comparable information will be published regarding the performance of all Local Authorities, as well as other key documents such as the corporate plan, self-assessment, peer review and inspection reports.
- A statutory requirement for all Local Authorities to have an online (and offline) complaints process. We will require Local Authorities to publish information (where appropriate) on complaints, including how complaints have been considered and action taken.

#### 1.10 Strengthening the Role of Review

We will discuss the role of scrutiny by Elected Members (internal review) and audit, inspection and regulation bodies (external review) in supporting Local Authorities to deliver better outcomes for local areas. We do not believe internal and external review processes work together well enough. We discuss how we will strengthen internal review to ensure it has more impact on Local Authority decision-making. We also discuss the benefits of sharing information between the different external review bodies and with internal reviews.

We propose the following changes:

- Requiring Local Authorities to set out regularly 'key decisions' they will be considering so as to enable internal review to be planned more effectively.
- Strengthening Scrutiny Committees' forward planning by requiring them to make reference to 'key decisions' and corporate plans, as well as setting out what they intend to scrutinise and who they will engage with in doing so.
- Requiring external review bodies to share information with each other and with local Scrutiny Committees.
- Requiring external review bodies to coordinate their work in respect of Local Authorities and produce a combined assessment of each Local Authority every two years.
- Requiring external review bodies to produce a joint annual assessment of the state of Local Government in Wales.

We also ask for views on whether we should take further steps to protect the independence of the Democratic Services functions and the support they provide for Elected Members' scrutiny responsibilities.

#### 1.11 Reforming Local Government Finance

We set out how the funding of Local Government will need to change to support the reforms outlined elsewhere in this paper and to provide a more effective framework for funding

authorities. We also discuss the need for clearer financial governance and accounting arrangements and how these may be simplified in the future.

We propose a phased approach to developing a Local Government finance system fit for the new Authorities, which in the shorter-term will include the necessary changes to effect mergers and the reforms proposed in this paper.

In the longer-term, we intend to consult on and bring forward further legislation to effect more fundamental changes to the Local Government finance system. The longer-term approach will enable us to design a system which takes account of wider changes to the powers and fiscal responsibilities of the National Assembly for Wales and allows Local Authorities to raise more of their finance themselves.

#### 1.12 Conclusion

This is a significant programme of Local Government reform which is justified by the magnitude of the financial, social and technological change we are currently facing. It is the beginning of a new era in the history of Local Government in Wales.

Our proposed legislation will support and enable, but Local Authorities will need to act for themselves and work with communities and the Welsh Government to begin the process of reform now. This is our opportunity together to create new Local Authorities with a philosophy and purpose fit for the 21st Century. We believe this is best achieved in partnership with Local Government and the people of Wales.

# 2. Balancing the Responsibilities of National and Local Government

This Chapter discusses the relationship between the different spheres of government in Wales and how this has developed since devolution in 1999. We clarify the role of the Welsh Government as setting standards and defining a limited number of national expectations. We establish that the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill sets a framework for the whole public service in Wales. We examine the role of Local Government as an agent of change in their locality, in their relationship with other public services and at the regional level, particularly city regions.

We set out our intention to legislate to complete the programme of Local Authority mergers and discontinue the use of the name 'County Borough'. We intend to give a general power of competence to Local Authorities, and a power to ensure consistent provision of Community Councils or other democratic models of neighbourhood participation.

We are seeking views on whether the constitutions of Local Authorities could do more to articulate their values and relationship with local people.

We are also seeking views on whether there is a case, in the longer term, for undertaking a fundamental review of the body of Local Government legislation with a view to simplification, ensuring it supports agile and activist 21st Century organisations.

#### 2.1 Introduction

If Local Government in Wales is to deal with the challenges of this generation and the next, we believe reform is needed in every aspect of its operation. Delivering this transformation begins with clarifying the role of Local Government as part of the system of government in Wales, and its relationship with Welsh Government within an evolving devolution settlement.

At the heart of this relationship, as in all countries with local and national governments, is the extent to which Local Government makes its own decisions and is accountable to local people, and the extent to which it is exercising responsibilities on behalf of National Government and so subject to oversight. In terms of Local Government, improvement and reform should be based on both a pull from the public as much as a push from National Government.

The Welsh Government sets national policy and strategic direction for key services such as education, social services, waste and planning. It does this because in these important areas, people and families across Wales are entitled to the same high standards of service wherever they live. For these services, the people of Wales rightly expect the Welsh Government to set standards and monitor performance. Where these standards are not met, Local Government must be held to account and the public expect the Welsh Ministers to intervene to put things right, and to do so swiftly and decisively (see 6.6 below).

The same is true of the way Local Government makes decisions to spend public money and the way it runs its affairs. In the first instance, it is always the responsibility of local Councillors and

their officers to ensure their Council is run with integrity, honesty, fairness and transparency. In general, this happens across Wales. Where this is not the case, the remedy will often be through the courts but in some circumstances, the Welsh Ministers will have a duty to intervene on behalf of local people to protect their interests and restore trust in local democracy.

In other areas, however, people want much more choice about their local priorities. What's right for Anglesey may not be right for Pembrokeshire. And what's right for the people of Milford Haven may not be right for the people of Crymych. In these circumstances, Local Government must be accountable to local people for the decisions it makes and local people must be empowered to make this happen. This principle of subsidiarity extends to the responsibility of Local Government to ensure the efficient and effective provision of community government (see 4.8 below).

#### 2.2 Local Government and Devolution

Both National and Local Government in Wales have a responsibility to provide the leadership necessary to serve the people of Wales well in a constantly changing political, legal and constitutional environment.

Prior to the establishment of the National Assembly in 1999, Wales was represented in the UK Government Cabinet by a single Secretary of State in the Welsh Office. From the inception of the Assembly, there was a much closer relationship between the Welsh Ministers and Local Government leaders.<sup>4</sup> Today, most Ministers in the Welsh Government have portfolio responsibilities which bear on Local Government.

The Government of Wales Act 1998 recognised that, because of the nature of the devolution settlement at the time, the Assembly and Local Government would need to work in partnership. It achieved this by creating a statutory Partnership Council for Wales made up of Assembly and Local Government Elected Members, and a Local Government Scheme, in which the Assembly must set out how it proposes to sustain and promote Local Government in Wales. In due course, these became responsibilities of the Welsh Ministers.<sup>5</sup>

This partnership approach has been acknowledged in other ways too. Recognising the potential for confusion over lines of responsibility between the Assembly and Local Government, a number of policy statements and agreements were concluded over the years: *Freedom and Responsibility in Local Government (2002), A Shared Responsibility (2007)* and *A Compact for Change (2011)*.

Performance management is central to this relationship: "The way in which local government performance is defined, assessed and reported goes to the heart of central-local relations". Therefore, since the first Assembly, Welsh Government and Local Government have worked together to develop an approach to Local Government performance and improvement management which currently includes the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 and grant incentivised Outcome Agreements.

<sup>4</sup> A new partnership? The National Assembly for Wales and Local Government, Laffin, Taylor and Thomas, Joseph Rowntree Foundation, 2002

<sup>5</sup> For further information on the Partnership Council, including membership and papers, see <a href="http://wales.gov.uk/topics/localgovernment/partnership/pcfw/?lang=en">http://wales.gov.uk/topics/localgovernment/partnership/pcfw/?lang=en</a>

<sup>6</sup> Learning to Improve: An Independent Assessment of the Welsh Government's Policies for Local Government, 2007-2011, Cardiff Business School, Welsh Government Social Research, 2013 http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/7945310/?lang=en

Responsibility for effective performance and delivery rests squarely with Local Authorities, as does responsibility for service or corporate failure. Too often, neither the Executive, senior management nor scrutiny have addressed problems before they have become failures identified through audit or inspection. This has led to interventions directed by the Welsh Ministers. While it is difficult to see that the public would accept anything less in extreme circumstances, intervention as a consequence of audit and inspection should be the last line of defence, not the first. The root of the matter is the failure of local leadership to put in place effective governance, improvement and performance controls. Chapters 6 to 8 below set out our proposals for strengthening performance and improvement management in Local Government.

As the governance of Wales continues to develop and mature, and with further devolution of powers to the Assembly in the pipeline, it is time to rethink relations between National and Local Government. We are in a very different position from 1999.

#### 2.3 Present Role of Local Government

We set out in Chapter 1 how the responsibilities of Local Government have changed over the years. Access to health services, welfare, standards of education or supply of clean water were once considered purely local matters. This is no longer the case. They are matters of national interest and in some cases are best now delivered by national or regional organisations. The question of what is best delivered locally, regionally or nationally will change over time, as society changes, as expectations change and as technology transforms the way we live our lives.

Today, Local Authorities exercise a range of powers to improve well-being in their areas. For example:

- Mandatory powers: the things Local Government must do, such as education, social services, safeguarding children, waste collection and disposal, housing, development planning, library services, environment and local transport.
- Discretionary powers: these are things Local Government may do, such as promoting economic development, the arts, culture, leisure, sports and tourism.
- Regulatory powers: this is how Local Government protects the public through services such as trading standards, environmental health, and the licensing of alcohol sales and consumption, taxis and other activities.

The responsibilities of Local Government are laid out in statute but they are not fixed. Rather, they are fluid, they can and do change over time. It is reasonable and necessary to ask from time to time whether some of these services may be better delivered in a different way. In education, for example, the needs of each individual child are unique, but the educational entitlements of children in Flintshire and Monmouthshire are not. Education must be delivered locally, in schools staffed with local teachers, but there is less reason to presume educational services should not be commissioned regionally or nationally. The same could be said for other services, such as social services or waste.

No vision for the future of Local Government in Wales can be reduced to a single set of responsibilities or a simple supposed autonomy. The single most important factor for Local Government in Wales to be successful in the next generation is the quality of leadership. Legislation is not the solution for securing quality leadership, but we can legislate to ensure the Leaders of Local Authorities have every opportunity to exercise their leadership effectively, and to ensure effective support is available them to develop and grow as leaders.

#### 2.4 Working Together

Over recent years, there has been increasing recognition that if we are to tailor services around individuals, public service providers need to work together and with providers from other services and the third sector, breaking down unnecessary barriers, and breaking out of traditional silos. The 'Team around the Family' is one such example. This model brings a wide range of professionals together to work with a family in order to help it address the breadth of challenges it is facing. The focus is on working with the family as a whole; parents, carers and the wider family play a central role in the whole process. We need to bring this style of approach to different services to ensure organisations work together to meet people's needs.

The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill seeks to address this by requiring public bodies to take into account the need to take an integrated approach and to work collaboratively in order to find shared solutions for people and communities. Local Government exercises many powers but often it must do so in partnership. This is essential as we focus increasingly on working with people before they find themselves in difficulty or crisis, or before their health has deteriorated seriously as the way to improve people's lives, prevent harm and reduce unnecessary demand for costly services.

The main public services currently come together through the Local Service Board, under the leadership of the Local Authority, to develop a single integrated plan for their area. This enables partners to agree their common objectives, in other words, their strategic priorities for tackling inequality and improving well-being in the area. This is crucially important to make sure everybody is pulling in the same direction and understands what their role is.

On a day to day basis, however, the responsibilities for working together fall to managers and front-line staff. Looking after our ageing population means Local Government and the NHS working together as one team. Making our communities safe places to live can only happen if Local Government, the Police and others work closely together on issues such as anti-social behaviour, safeguarding children, preventing young people from going missing, traffic control, and managing town centres during major events and festivals. Since major services are often provided by third sector bodies, they too need their place at the table.

Public services also need to work together behind the scenes, to make services more cost effective, for example, by coming together to share their purchasing powers through the National Procurement Service, so the goods and services they all use can be bought at the best price – such as ICT, vehicles, energy, construction and professional services. Coordination of delivery is improving but there is still a long way to go. The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill will put Public Services Boards and local well-being planning on a statutory footing. Other Acts of the Assembly, such as the Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014, put specific requirements on Local Government to work with partners to deliver services for particular groups.

This will build upon and strengthen work which is already underway – such as that being led by the Minister for Economy, Science and Transport to develop further the opportunities which can be gained from working with and across Local Authorities to coordinate work on economic development and provide a better service to business.

Working in partnership is hard. It requires trust between leaders, managers and front-line staff in different organisations. People need to develop new skills and to understand service users' needs, and those of their families or carers, in great detail. There are practical issues around Page 28

sharing information, making systems talk together and finding effective ways to refer people between organisations seamlessly. There are management challenges when staff from different organisations are located together in the same place. There are governance and financial issues because working together challenges the way we manage public money, for instance when action by one organisation reduces the costs to another. It requires new ways of holding public services to account through democratic scrutiny, not just for what each organisation has done, but how they have acted together in the best interests of the public.

Local Government plays a central role in this landscape. Its democratic legitimacy and placeshaping role give Local Government the leadership authority to convene partners, broker relationships and solve problems.

#### 2.5 Regional Working and City Regions

In addition to working with other services within a local area, Local Government must increasingly provide leadership and exercise powers beyond individual Local Authority boundaries, as a regional agent of change.

This regional working is already happening in the commissioning of both front-line and back office services, such as social services, adoption and fostering services, services for reducing youth offending and substance misuse, services for missing children, highways, legal and professional services. The Welsh Government expects this trend to continue, with some shared services being commissioned nationally or regionally for the whole of the public sector, where this makes financial sense, and this could also include the development of virtual shared services and virtual back-offices. In section 8.6 we discuss accountability arrangements for regional collaboration.

Following the Hill Review<sup>7</sup> on the future structure of education services in Wales, the Welsh Government developed and agreed a national model for regional working. This has led to education school improvement services being delivered on a regional basis via four consortia rather than 22 individual local authorities. We expect this to lead to improved capability and capacity at senior level and produce savings to be directed to the front-line or directed to supporting education activities.

The regional role of Local Government is of particular importance in the context of the Welsh Government's city regions approach.

Urban development and the growth of cities is the most significant feature of the global economy in our generation. Since 1950, the population of urban areas has grown more than five times, from 746 million to 3.9 billion.8 54% of the world population now lives in urban areas, a proportion which is expected to reach 66% by 2050. Meanwhile, the growth of the rural population is expected to decline after 2020.

There is growing evidence that investing in the largest cities, such as London, at the expense of second cities, including those in Wales, results in reduced economic performance overall

and exacerbates regional inequalities, especially at times of economic downturn.<sup>9</sup> The 'core cities' group<sup>10</sup> in the UK includes Cardiff. These 'core cities' are centres for regional economic prosperity, with their surrounding region dependent on them but also providing them with a mobile workforce and an attractive hinterland. They all feature high levels of deprivation, either within the cities themselves or the surrounding region, a legacy of unbalanced investment following previous cycles of industrial growth and decline. With new investment, these second cities are expected to be the main source of new jobs and growth in the next generation.

In Wales, the urban population is concentrated in the south with smaller centres along the North Wales coast and in North East Wales. There are no towns with a population over 25,000 in mid Wales, or west of Colwyn Bay in the North or west of Llanelli in the South. The Welsh metropolitan cities (which have developed alongside the historic cities of St Asaph, Bangor and St Davids) are Cardiff (population 350,000), Swansea (240,000) and Newport (146,000). In North East Wales, the larger Wrexham urban area has a population of just 66,000 but can be considered part of a wider cross-border urban region which includes Deeside, Chester and the Wirral.

According to the City Regions Task and Finish Group established by the Welsh Government to investigate city regions in Wales, our cities generate only 33% of our wealth, which is significantly the lowest proportion of all UK nations and regions. However, almost 69% of the Welsh population lives within the city regions identified by the Task and Finish Group in Swansea Bay (700,000) and South East Wales (1.4 million), and there is significant potential for improving economic performance in these areas with appropriate policies.

The Task and Finish Group considered there would be three main advantages to establishing two city regions in South Wales, with parts of North East Wales considered part of a wider, cross-border region:

- Larger and more efficient labour markets, so the chances of a good match between employer needs and workers' skills are increased.
- Larger potential markets for goods and services because of the concentration of activity and transport cost savings; and a greater exchange of knowledge, ideas and innovation.
- A city region approach would make it possible for different parts of the region to decide to specialise in a particular offering whether housing, manufacturing facilities, business services or leisure facilities.

The Task and Finish Group identified that the key to improved economic performance in these regions is the integration of economic development, skills, regeneration, transport, planning and the environment. This will require the Welsh Government, Local Government and the private and third sectors to work closely together.

To enable this, the Welsh Government has taken a lead role by acting upon the recommendations of the Task and Finish Group. City Region Boards have been established in the Swansea Bay City Region and the Cardiff Capital Region to take this agenda forward.

<sup>9</sup> See, for example, European Second Tier Cities in Austerity: Why Invest Beyond the Capital?, Liverpool John Moores University, 2012 https://ljmu.ac.uk/EIUA/second-tier-cities/index.htm

<sup>10</sup> http://www.corecities.com/

#### **Devolution, Democracy and Delivery**

These Boards are continuing to meet on a regular basis and are making good progress in providing their respective regions with leadership, vision, and strategic direction. They will continue to focus and refine their priorities as they seek to home in on those projects where regional alignment and collaboration brings strategic and added value.

These arrangements reflect the fact the City Regions agenda is not a business as usual, public sector agenda. It requires a collaborative and business-led partnership – connecting the private sector with the public and education sectors. It requires a different order of leadership, one which looks beyond parochial interests, willing to trade benefits and costs across boundaries, moving at the pace of the fastest, not the slowest. Local Authorities must work together and with their partners on matters such as the regional strategic development plan proposed under the Planning (Wales) Bill, education and skills, and making our cities and their surrounding regions attractive places for residents, visitors and business investment, using the extensive powers at their disposal.

It is not the intention of the Welsh Government at this time to enable the creation of Combined Authorities under the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009. There are currently five such Authorities in England: Greater Manchester, Sheffield City Region, North East, Liverpool City Region and West Yorkshire, with a further Combined Authority proposed for Birmingham in 2015. Local Authorities in Wales already have extensive powers to enter into collaborative arrangements with other Authorities. Taken together with the creation of larger Local Authorities, the framework of the Wales Infrastructure Investment Plan and the closer proximity of National Government to Local Government in Wales, the Welsh Government does not believe there is currently a need for Combined Authorities in Wales, as defined under the 2009 Act.

#### 2.6 A Sustainable Framework for Public Services in Wales

The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill sets a new context for relations between National and Local Government, and the whole of the Welsh public service. The Bill provides for well-being goals setting a framework within which the Welsh Ministers will set national strategic direction and Local Government will set its local objectives, responsive to local need and subject to local accountability.

The Bill underpins the public service reform agenda, clearly setting out how the specified public bodies, including the Welsh Ministers and Local Government, will work to improve national and local economic, social and environmental well-being. It directly addresses the issue of function, not form, establishing five ways of working key to public bodies improving well-being in a sustainable manner:

- Long-term thinking balancing the need to take action in the short term with the need to meet the long term needs of Wales, especially where short term actions may have a detrimental effect in the future.
- An integrated approach considering how a public body's objectives impact upon the well-being goals and on economic, social and environmental well-being.
- Preventative action taking action now in order to prevent problems occurring or getting worse.
- Collaboration acting collaboratively with other bodies to assist in the achievement of the body's objectives, or another body's objectives.

• Involvement – involving the people and communities whose well-being is being considered and engaging them in finding sustainable solutions.

The Bill strengthens the community leadership role of Local Government by placing an emphasis on collaboration around place. It will require public services in a Local Authority area to work together through the Public Services Board to improve local well-being. Ambitious Councils will use the Board to drive forward the radical transformation which is needed across public services by fully engaging with the community. Most importantly, both Local Authorities and Public Services Boards are subject to local accountability for their responsibilities under the Bill. There are no negotiated agreements with the Welsh Ministers and Ministerial intervention is limited to extreme circumstances.

The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 linked together local priorities in the community strategy with Local Authority corporate and service improvement. The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill will supersede this by providing a more integrated and streamlined, whole public service approach.

The Bill paves the way for Local Government to act with greater autonomy, measured on the outcomes it achieves, and reporting on fewer indicators. However, autonomy needs to be balanced with appropriate accountability. This White Paper sets out how we intend to achieve this through greater transparency of decision-making by Local Authority Cabinets (Chapter 3), a stronger role for Elected Members (Chapter 4), giving communities a greater say in how and by whom services are delivered (Chapter 5), strengthening corporate governance (Chapter 6), more effective performance management (Chapter 7) and better joining up of internal and external review through inspection and audit (Chapter 8). We also discuss a new finance framework for Local Government (Chapter 9).

We hope these improvements assist local leadership to get a grip on issues before they become crises. We do not believe the public deserves anything less than top quality, proactive local leadership which thinks ahead and takes decisive action. However, should failures still happen, and where local leaders fail to take corrective action, the public will continue to expect the Welsh Ministers to intervene, swiftly and decisively.

We propose a better-defined relationship between National and Local Government, with a clearly defined leadership role for the Welsh Government in the fields of education, social services, economic development and the environment, based around a limited number of national expectations concerning the social, economic and environmental well-being of communities. For example, in the field of education, these might be expressed as the expectation that young people leaving primary school will have literacy and numeracy levels appropriate to their age, and at secondary school, a rising proportion of young people will gain five good GCSEs including English or Welsh and Maths, and the gap between pupils in receipt of free school meals and other pupils will be closed. In other areas, while Welsh Government may set clear aspirations, it will be for Local Government to determine local priorities.

We believe we already have evidence in Wales that the process of setting straightforward national expectations has resulted in improved performance and responsiveness to the needs of local communities and service users. The development of the Welsh Housing Quality Standard (WHQS), for example, led to ballots where tenants in half of Welsh Local Authorities opted to transfer the Local Authority housing stock to Community Housing Mutuals or other social enterprises in the form of Registered Social Landlords. In those Authorities, faster progress has been made on average in achieving WHQS statuse generally three to five years earlier, resulting

#### **Devolution, Democracy and Delivery**

in real benefits for tenants. Many of those Community Housing Mutuals and Registered Social Landlords have themselves been a spur to local employment and wider range of community benefits, the creation of further social enterprises engaged in environmental management, community energy purchasing or town centre regeneration. They have also been able to leverage significant sums of alternative finance for the renovation of their own stock.

There is a similar situation with regard to waste. Local Authorities are responsible for collecting and processing all domestic waste but targets are set nationally. Under our *Towards Zero Waste* strategy, the Welsh Government has invested £676 million since 2001 in Local Authorities to help them deliver against recycling targets, helping to save on landfill costs and generate new jobs in Wales. Their progress has been impressive and the overall rate of recycling has roughly doubled in the space of seven years. From a poor position relative to the rest of the UK, recycling in Wales is now ahead of the other home nations by a wide and growing margin. Wales is also fourth in Europe for municipal recycling. There are already 10,000 jobs in Wales directly related to recycling. This has been achieved by a combination of investment, targets, the risk of fines and behaviour change.<sup>12</sup>

The Partnership Council for Wales and the Welsh Government's Local Government Scheme will play an important role in taking forward this agenda for public services in Wales. However, we propose that our focus within the Partnership Council and the Local Government Scheme should switch to the assessment of the key national expectations and strategies for delivering these as a single public service, and the management of developing collaborative practice between Local Authorities, in partnership with the wider public service in Wales. In the provision of corporate services such as back-office functions, procurement, ICT, human resources, and payroll, there will be a general expectation of collaboration. The Partnership Council will have a key role in fostering innovation and driving forward progress on the public services reform agenda.

#### 2.7 Local Authority Areas

The Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery recommended reducing the number of Local Authorities in Wales through a series of mergers. The arguments for this recommendation and supporting evidence were set out extensively in the Commission's Report. The Welsh Government accepted these arguments in a White Paper published in July 2014, *Devolution, Democracy and Delivery: Reforming Local Government*. The White Paper set out the Welsh Government's current preferred option, to merge Local Authorities on the basis of the Commission's Option 1, which would result in 12 new Authorities.<sup>13</sup>

170 responses were received to the White Paper consultation. The consultation responses and a summary report have been published on the Welsh Government's website.<sup>14</sup> While there are different views about the mergers, not least from some Local Authorities and the Welsh Local Government Association, there is also widespread conviction that reform is necessary. This reinforces the evidence given to the Commission. The Welsh Government has taken these

<sup>12</sup> http://wales.gov.uk/about/cabinet/cabinetstatements/2014/recycling/?lang=en

<sup>13</sup> Option 1 as set out by the Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery, would involve merging the following Local Authorities: Gwynedd/Anglesey, Conwy/Denbighshire, Flintshire/Wrexham, Ceredigion/Pembrokeshire, Neath Port Talbot/Bridgend, Rhondda Cynon Taf/Merthyr Tydfil, Blaenau Gwent/Torfaen/Caerphilly, Monmouthshire/Newport, Cardiff/ Vale of Glamorgan. The following Local Authorities to continue: Powys, Carmarthenshire, Swansea.

views into account and remains firmly of the view both structural and organisational reform of Local Government is necessary.

In September, the Welsh Government issued an *Invitation to Principal Local Authorities in Wales to submit proposals for voluntary merger.*<sup>15</sup> The Welsh Government received three expressions of interest from the following Local Authorities: Conwy and Denbighshire; Bridgend and the Vale of Glamorgan; and Blaenau Gwent and Torfaen.

The Welsh Government's intention is to proceed with mergers of Local Authorities, through the second Local Government Bill to be introduced into the National Assembly for Wales in Autumn 2016.

The second Bill will set out the following provisions to enable orderly mergers:

- the date a new Authority comes into existence, and its name and status;
- electoral arrangements for a new Authority, the date of first elections and the length of term of office for Councillors elected in first elections and thereafter;
- establishment, composition and functions of shadow Authority and shadow Executive;
- abolition of existing Authorities and standing down of Councillors of these Authorities;
- cancellation of elections to current Authorities;
- postponement of Community Council elections in areas affected by proposed merger and extension of terms of sitting Community Councillors;
- duty on existing Authorities to collaborate in preparing for the new Authority and to work with its shadow Authority or Executive;
- set out arrangements for achieving the timely transfer of property, the continuation of rights and liabilities;
- staff matters; and
- financial matters.

Local Government too has a role, and a moral responsibility, to ensure it acts positively in ways which support orderly mergers for the benefit of their local communities.

Merged Local Authorities will remain subject to the Welsh language standards set by regulation under the Welsh Language (Wales) Measure 2011. Merging Authorities may be at different stages in terms of their current practice and aspirations in relation to the use of the Welsh language in service provision, policy making, operations, promotion of the language and record keeping. Where it is the case that merging Authorities are at different stages, it is critical that the higher standards must apply to the new merged Authority. This is an opportunity for Local Authorities across Wales to be significantly more ambitious and aspirational for our shared goal of a bilingual Wales. There will be a role for the Welsh Language Commissioner to monitor standards during mergers and there may be a role for the Public Services Staff Commission (see 2.9 below) to identify best practice in relation to the Welsh language and workforce matters.

#### 2.8 Status of the New Authorities

The new Authorities will be Principal Councils within the meaning of the Local Government Act 1972. The Welsh Government believes they should be corporate bodies known as "Counties" and that the term "County Borough" should no longer be used. To most people, the historic reasons behind the difference in names lost its significance years ago.

We recognise that the Council chair or Mayor plays an important civic role undertaking ceremonial duties. Previously confined to County Boroughs only, we intend to make legal provision that any of the new Councils should be able to nominate the chair of the Council as Mayor, so this important function may continue.

This is, of course, different from the role of Elected Mayor which is a form of executive structure a Local Authority may choose to adopt following a referendum of local people under the Local Government Act 2000.

#### 2.9 Public Services Staff Commission

The workforce in Local Government will be instrumental to the transformation we seek. Our vision for the public service workforce is to build an engaged, motivated, and high performing workforce, attract and retain talent, develop the right skills, and ensure equality and diversity, underpinned by our social partnership approach, embodied in the Workforce Partnership Council.<sup>16</sup>

We intend to legislate to create a statutory Public Services Staff Commission in the second Local Government Bill. In order to achieve this, the Welsh Government recently consulted on establishing a non-statutory Public Services Staff Commission in April 2015. Its role will be to ensure fairness and consistency, and to be an independent and impartial source of information and advice. The Commission will be set up using powers under section 60 of the Government of Wales Act 2006.

The recent White Paper consultation set out our proposals for such a Public Services Staff Commission. It would have a remit to identify and propose practical solutions to issues arising from reform which could be considered and implemented. The range of skills and experience which the Commission will require includes human resources, leadership and organisational change, finance and accountancy, employee relations, knowledge of Local Government and its major responsibilities, other public services, organisational development, and Trade Union organisation. A Secretariat to support the Staff Commission would be established with complementary skills and experience. The Staff Commission would be required to consult widely, such as with employers, trade unions, employees and the Workforce Partnership Council, and forge links with other bodies such as the Independent Remuneration Panel. It would seek out and disseminate best practice. It would not supplant existing bargaining and negotiating mechanisms or undermine the successful partnership of the Workforce Partnership Council.

The workforce matters to be considered by the Staff Commission could include:

- recruitment and retention of staff within and across Local Authorities before and during mergers;
- transfer of staff from current to new Local Authorities;
- harmonisation of terms and conditions of service, for example, approaches to travel and subsistence payments, flexible working hours and voluntary severance and redundancy packages;
- job evaluation/grading;
- senior post recruitment and remuneration, in conjunction with the specific responsibilities currently allocated to the Independent Remuneration Panel;
- pensions and impact of transferring staff to different public service pension schemes;
- impact on staff recently transferred to private sector contractors; and
- issues affecting the wider public service workforce, such as zero-hours contracts and leadership development.

In 3.16 below, we raise the issue of achieving more consistency in appointments to senior roles in Local Government, with the possibility of forming a Public Appointments Board or similar. We would need to consider how such a Board would work alongside the Staff Commission.

# 2.10 Legal Competence of Local Government

Local Government operates in a challenging environment, where it needs the flexibility to work in partnership with a range of public, private and third sector bodies with increasingly diverse forms of service delivery, commercial activity and financial arrangements. Local Government must be freed up to innovate.

Traditionally, Local Government has only been able to undertake activity expressly permitted through specific powers or duties. The Local Government Act 2000 introduced the 'power of well-being'. This marked a radical shift, giving competence to Local Government to act in any way which improved the well-being of people in each area, so long as it was not otherwise prohibited from doing so by other legislation.

In practice, the power of well-being has sometimes proved to be problematic to exercise. For this reason, Local Government in Wales has argued for a general power of competence. We believe this is appropriate for Local Authorities and some Community Councils. The general power of competence would allow Local Authorities and competent Community Councils (see 4.9 below) to act in their communities' financial interest to generate efficiencies and secure value for money outcomes. They would be able to raise money by charging for discretionary services and to trade. This is therefore a wide power, limited only by the need to ensure Local Authorities and Community Councils do not do anything which they are specifically prevented from doing by legislation. It would allow Local Authorities and competent Community Councils to engage in activities potentially judged to be outside the well-being power, such as providing certain indemnities and guarantees.

In line with this, we intend to review the provisions of the Deregulation and Contracting Out Act 1994 (as amended), as they apply to Local Authorities in Wales, to allow Local Authorities generally to make decisions on how they deliver services, other than in prescribed circumstances. It may be, for example, that the provision of back-office functions, procurement, ICT, human resources, and payroll, where there will be a general expectation of collaboration, might best be provided by a single national provider which could be a wholly-owned subsidiary of Local Government in Wales. Other services might be more economically provided through in-sourcing across a range of Local Authorities rather than out-sourcing. Our rules need to be flexible enough to allow this.

#### 2.11 Other Powers

We intend giving a general power to Local Authorities to ensure consistent and effective provision of Community Councils and other democratic models of neighbourhood participation, within their geographic areas (see 4.8 below).

Local Authorities in Wales have also argued for the devolution of other powers to Local Government. In their evidence to the Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery and in their document, *In Defence of Localism*, the Welsh Local Government Association argued, for example, for public health to become a responsibility of Local Government.

The Welsh Government is in favour of giving more powers to Local Government but Local Authorities must first demonstrate effective exercise of their existing powers.<sup>17</sup> Reformed Authorities, with greater capacity and capability, will have an opportunity to assert greater responsibility and show tangible improvements. When this has been adequately demonstrated, the Welsh Government will be prepared to consider the appropriateness of further devolution of powers.

### 2.12 Local Authority Constitutions

Although rules are necessary to ensure good governance, too many can hinder decision-making and stifle innovation. They can also make the working of Local Government opaque and difficult to understand. The Welsh Government is therefore seeking views on whether some of the procedures and processes of Local Government can be simplified, while at the same time improving transparency.

The Local Government Act 2000, when taken together with the Local Government Act 1972 and the Local Government and Housing Act 1989, requires Local Authorities to adopt a constitution which sets out their standing orders and rules relating to procedures, conduct, remuneration and role specifications relating to the governance, administration, finances, commercial and collaborative activities. Their purpose is to enable Councillors, officers, the public and stakeholders to understand how the Council makes decisions and who is responsible for those decisions.

The result is Local Authority constitutions in Wales which range from around 250 pages to over 450. While Local Authority constitutions may need to be lengthy to fulfil statutory requirements,

<sup>17</sup> See, for example, the statement by the First Minister in the National Assembly for Wales Record of Proceedings, 28 January 2014.

it is doubtful whether documents of this length help local people understand their Authority's decision-making, or help communicate the values of the Authority to the people they serve. We believe there is a case for requiring Local Authorities to have a constitution which is not simply a rule book but which sets out first and foremost the Authority's values, the principles under which it will operate and, in particular, its relationship with the public it serves. The Co-operative Council Constitution of the London Borough of Lambeth is just such an example.<sup>18</sup>

In so far as the present Council constitutions reflect procedural rules required by legislation, we are seeking views on whether specific bureaucratic burdens imposed by Local Government legislation should be repealed or amended, with a view to simplifying Local Authority procedures, and whether there is merit in developing a more streamlined model Local Authority constitution. For example, whilst most Local Authorities now distribute papers in electronic format, the Local Government Act 1972 requires papers to be distributed in hard copy. This remains the practice in most Community Councils. These kinds of provisions need to be updated to reflect the world we live in.

# 2.13 Review of the Body of Local Government Legislation

Legislation relating to the operation of Local Government has accumulated over the years and much of it has been extensively amended. It seems plausible Local Government organisational design and operating procedures, which were largely set down between the 1970s and 2000 and with their roots further back in the Victorian era, may not be best suited for the next generation.

We are therefore seeking views on whether a fundamental review of the body of Local Government legislation is justified. This would be a longer term ambition and could not be accomplished prior to introducing the legislation proposed in this White Paper. It is a task which might be undertaken, for example, by the Law Commission. However, it could allow a future Assembly to create a new body of legislation for Local Government in Wales which was fully fit for the 21st Century.

This could open the door to simplify significantly the way Local Government operates in the longer term.

# 2.14 We would like your views

The Consultation Survey asks questions on the following themes:

- Status of reformed Authorities
- General power of competence
- Deregulation and Contracting Out Act 1994
- Local Authority constitutions
- Legislative burdens and review of the body of Local Government legislation

<sup>18</sup> http://lambeth.gov.uk/elections-and-council/about-lambeth/constitution-guide

# 3. Renewing Democracy

For Local Government to operate effectively, there needs to be clarity about roles and responsibilities and Elected Members should reflect the diversity of cultures, voices and aspirations in the communities they represent.

We propose to set out in legislation the roles and responsibilities of the Leader, Cabinet Members, Elected Members and the Chief Executive Officer. We will take further action to increase the diversity of Councillors. We will take action to reduce the cost of politics and management in Local Government and to bring more consistency to the appointment and remuneration of senior officers.

We are seeking views on whether the way we compensate Elected Members at present is still appropriate, whether the number of terms an Elected Member may serve should be limited, and whether there should be a right of recall. We are seeking views on whether the restrictions which prevent some Local Authority officers from standing for election should be relaxed. Finally, we are seeking views on whether Local Government elections should continue to occur every four years or whether we should consider alternatives.

#### 3.1 Introduction

Democracy is the foundation which gives Local Government the moral and political authority to exercise the full range of powers and responsibilities vested in it by law. We believe this was insufficiently stressed in the report of the Commission for Public Service Governance and Delivery. At present, we do not believe local democracy is achieving its full potential in shaping places and improving the well-being of people in Wales.

Enquiries into some recent failures in Local Government in Wales have revealed confusion and ambiguity about who is responsible for what. For example, the recent peer review of Carmarthenshire County Council noted:

"There was generally an inconsistency in the understanding of the respective roles of elected members and officers, and the perception has been that the Chief Executive and senior officers have dominated some of the decisions of the Executive Board to the extent that the balance of governance has become disjointed and the Council is widely perceived to be officer-led". 19

Similar conclusions have been reached in reviews relating to other Local Authorities, including Pembrokeshire,<sup>20</sup> Merthyr Tydfil<sup>21</sup> and Birmingham.<sup>22</sup> This confusion undermines effective leadership. The Welsh Government considers there is a need to clarify the roles and responsibilities of the political and administrative leaders in Local Government. The statutory responsibilities of some of these roles are set out in various pieces of legislation, but there is no general description of the expectations of these key roles in Local Government. In Denmark, for example, the Code for Chief Executive Excellence sets out clearly these different roles.<sup>23</sup>

Healthy democracy also depends on the public taking a vital interest in the work of their Council and Councillors. This is unlikely to happen while our local politicians do not reflect the communities they serve. This undermines public trust. Put simply, the vast majority of Councillors are white, male and over 50. Part of the reason there is a shameful lack of women and ethnic minority Councillors in Local Government in Wales may be because we have lost sight of what we expect from local Councillors. Councillors were always meant to be part of the community they represented but in recent times, we have seen a gradual shift towards more full-time, professional, paid politicians. We do not believe this is what the public wants. It increases the cost of local democracy and makes the role of the Councillor unattractive to many people.

We also need to ask whether it is healthy that Councillors and the Chief Executive can stay in their roles indefinitely. While such commitment is admirable, it may also serve to make Local Authorities less adaptable to change in a dynamic world and may restrict the opportunities for broader participation in local democracy. Finally, as the National Assembly moves to a five year electoral cycle, we need to consider what are the best electoral arrangements for Local Government.

#### 3.2 The Local Government Elections

Free and fair elections are the foundation of all democracies. Elections to the UK Parliament are for a fixed five year term, as are elections to the National Assembly for Wales following enactment of the Wales Act 2014. However, Local Government in Wales remains on a four year electoral cycle. In practice this means that elections to Local Government – at both Local Authority and Community Council level – coincide from time to time with either general or Assembly elections. Where there are multiple elections in a single year there are arguments in favour of holding different elections on one day, countering voter-fatigue for instance. However, these proposals are often outweighed by the potential confusion of different ballot papers with different voting systems and the greater potential for administrative errors.

<sup>20</sup> Joint inspectorates' review of inter-agency arrangements and practice to safeguard and protect children in Pembrokeshire, CSSIW, 2011 http://cssiw.org.uk/our-reports/local-authority-report/2011/joint-inspectorates-safeguard-protect-children pembrokeshire/?lang=en

A report on the quality of local authority education services for children and young people in Pembrokeshire County Council, Estyn, 2012 http://www.estyn.gov.uk/english/news/estyn-report-published-on-education-services-in-pembrokeshire/ Special Inspection – Implementation of Safeguarding Arrangements, Pembrokeshire County Council, WAO, 2012 http://www.wao.gov.uk/publication/pembrokeshire-county-council-special-inspectionimplementation-safeguarding-arrangements

<sup>21</sup> Peer Review of Merthyr Tydfil County Borough Council, WLGA, 2012 http://www.wlga.gov.uk/english

<sup>22</sup> The way forward: an independent review of the governance and organisational capabilities of Birmingham City Council, Sir Bob Kerslake, 2014 https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/birmingham-city-councils-governance-and-organisational-capabilities-an-independent-review

<sup>23</sup> http://www.publicgovernance.dk/?siteid=672&menu\_star $\stackrel{\textbf{Page}}{=}$ 40

As part of the Welsh Government's response to the second report of the Silk Commission on devolution, we are seeking legislative competence to determine the running of Local Government elections as part of a reformed devolution settlement. We also believe it is important that candidates in Local Government elections are open and transparent about their political affiliations. We are therefore seeking views on whether candidates in Local Government elections should be required to record their membership of a registered political party on their nomination form, whether or not they are standing on behalf of that political party.

Looking forward, Local Government elections could be moved to fixed five year terms with their election cycle arranged so that they took place in different years to the general or Assembly elections. This would mean an election day where the focus was primarily on Local Government. The Welsh Ministers are currently able to achieve this by altering the date of Local Government elections on a case by case basis under section 86 of the Local Government Act 2000.

In some Authorities elsewhere in the UK, elections have traditionally been held on the basis of a third of Councillors elected in each year. There are arguments that suggest such a model assists in ensuring more regular contact between political parties and the wider public, although other evidence suggests it may foster short-termism and lack of continuity. This was the conclusion of Sir Bob Kerslake's independent review of governance and organisational capability in Birmingham City Council in 2014.<sup>24</sup> A similar conclusion was reached by Bristol City Council in March 2013 when they resolved to change from elections by thirds to whole council elections from 2016. They believed it would increase voter turnout, reduce costs and "a clear mandate from the electorate once every four years could enable the council to adopt a more strategic, long-term approach to policy and decision-making - and focus less on yearly election campaigning".<sup>25</sup>

The Local Government Act 2000 allows the Welsh Ministers to alter the way in which elections are held so that Councillors in Local Authorities are elected in phases, for example half of Council seats could be elected in one year and the other half the next. This would have the advantage of regular renewal of the body of Elected Members, though it would also have implications for political balance and the leadership of Authorities, particularly where there is not a decisive majority for one political group. There is, however, no evidence that the frequency of elections makes any difference to the turnout at Local Government elections in the UK, which is usually between 30% and 40%.<sup>26</sup>

The Welsh Government is seeking views on both the length of Local Government election cycles and the appropriateness of phasing within a Local Authority area.

# 3.3 The Role and Responsibilities of the Leader

Leaders should be selected by the Council on the basis of the commitments they make. Therefore, Elected Members and the public have a right to know what they stand for. Where a candidate is standing for Leader, the Welsh Government believes it is right they should publish a written manifesto and present it orally to the Council before the election of Leader takes

<sup>24</sup> The way forward: an independent review of the governance and organisational capabilities of Birmingham City Council, Sir Bob Kerslake, 2014 https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/birmingham-city-councils-governance-and-organisational-capabilities-an-independent-review

<sup>25</sup> http://www.bristol.gov.uk/page/council-and-democracy/future-elections-bristol

<sup>26</sup> Historic data for local, national and European elections are available at: http://www.theguardian.com/news/datablog/2012/nov/16/uk-election-turnouts-historic Page 41

place, and subsequently present an annual statement of progress in delivering that manifesto. The annual statement should set out the successes and challenges faced by their Council and the steps the Leader has personally taken to eradicate poor performance or to take action where it has happened. This will implement a specific recommendation of the Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery.<sup>27</sup>

Leaders depend on Cabinet Members and the Local Authority officers to deliver, delegating functions to them and holding them to account. The Leader, not the Chief Executive, is the political spokesperson for the Council, while the Chief Executive is responsible for management of the Authority and its staff. To ensure the public is clear on these issues, we propose the Leader (or Elected Mayor) of a Local Authority should be given a statutory duty to set objectives for each Member of the Cabinet and hold them to account each year for their progress, and for these documents to be published.

We also believe the Leader should be required to set objectives for the Chief Executive, on behalf of the Authority, assess their performance annually and make a report each year to Council. The Leader should hold the Chief Executive to account for delivering the Executive's priorities which will include their political priorities and their proposed well-being objectives under the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill. In this context, it is important to note that the Leader's manifesto and annual statement are separate and different from the Chief Executive's corporate plan and annual report (see 3.13 and 7.2 below). The former sets the Executive's priorities, whilst the latter sets out how the Chief Executive will ensure the Local Authority delivers those priorities operationally. There must be no confusion between these roles.

Leaders must also be powerful advocates for equality and diversity, translating this into positive action. Consideration should be given to the role of the Leader in promoting diversity, for example, when selecting Elected Members for the Cabinet. We accept that there will be circumstances where achieving diversity is not possible but in most cases, we can and should do better than we are at present. We therefore propose that Leaders should have due regard to equality and diversity objectives when selecting their Cabinet. It is essential Cabinets are able to draw on as wide a range of views as possible in order to give them insight into the issues of concern to residents of the area, especially those who may be disproportionally affected by Council decisions. We therefore believe, where Leaders are unable to select a balanced Cabinet, they should give serious consideration to co-opting additional, non-voting Cabinet Members, to act as advisors.

### 3.4 The Role and Responsibilities of Cabinet Members

The Cabinet and scrutiny system introduced by the Local Government Act 2000 was intended to improve the "inefficient and opaque"<sup>28</sup> committee system which it replaced. The Act made a clear distinction between the role of the Executive, comprising the Leader and Cabinet Members, and the role of non-executive Elected Members. All Local Authorities in Wales operate the Leader and Cabinet Executive model. The Leader and Cabinet system concentrates many Local Authority functions in the hands of a 'corporate' centre. This has significantly streamlined decision-making, however, there have been other consequences.

An independent evaluation of Cabinet Executive arrangements in Local Government, commissioned by the Welsh Government,<sup>29</sup> assessed the impact the Cabinet system has had on decision-making, democracy and accountability, and the extent to which the overview and scrutiny arrangements of the Authority enable effective scrutiny of the Executive. As might be expected, the views of ruling administrations about the Cabinet system are positive, whilst the views of opposition Members are less so. While some Cabinets are transparent in the way they work and make decisions, there is evidence that a culture of making decisions behind closed doors continues in some areas and that scrutiny is often insufficiently robust to challenge this lack of transparency effectively.

This is a serious criticism of the current system, but there is no evidence a return to the committee system would lead to more effective decision-making or greater transparency. It indicates, however, a pressing need to put in place mechanisms to improve transparency and strengthen scrutiny (see Chapter 8), and to clearly differentiate between the roles of the Executive and senior management team. Numerous reports have found the Cabinet system has also led to a perceived diminution of the role of ordinary Elected Members.<sup>30</sup>

There is good evidence that in some Councils there is too much blurring of roles between the Executive and senior management (see 3.1 above). Members of the Executive should not become part of the bureaucracy. They are there to set the political direction of the Authority, seeking to lead on behalf of the public, not to become part of the machinery of operation. Their role is to challenge the senior management team and to ensure both national standards and local priorities are delivered. At present, too often it appears that we have a full time professional political cadre in Local Government, on top of a full time professional bureaucracy, with too little separation of functions. This takes Local Government away from its roots and it is not at all clear this is what the public wants.

The system has also led to higher leadership costs. Under the Local Government Act 2000, the number of executive roles – the Leader and Cabinet Members – in a Local Authority in Wales may not exceed ten. At present, all Local Authorities in Wales have at least seven executive members and the majority have either nine or ten.<sup>31</sup> Paradoxically, the trend in many Local Authorities in recent years has been to reduce the size of the senior management team to comprise a Chief Executive and a small number of corporate directors with a wide span of responsibilities, although this is certainly not true in all Local Authorities in Wales. This is in response to financial pressures, a conscious effort to break down service silos, and to streamline decision-making. It is not clear why the rationale which has reduced the size of senior management teams does not also apply to Cabinets.

A senior salary is payable to certain Elected Members whose work is considered to be full time. Each Cabinet Member is considered full time and is entitled to a senior salary, as are some other roles, such as chairs of scrutiny and the Council chairman. Some Cabinet roles come

<sup>29</sup> An Evaluation of Welsh Local Government Executive and Scrutiny Arrangements, Downe et al, Welsh Government, 2015 http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/independent-evaluation-welsh-local-governments-executive-scrutiny-arrangements/?lang=en

<sup>30</sup> See, for example, The Operation of New Political Management Structures in Local Government, Local Government and Public Services Committee, National Assembly for Wales, 2004, and Frontline councillors and decision making <a href="http://www.jrf.org.uk/publications/frontline-councillors-and-decision-making">http://www.jrf.org.uk/publications/frontline-councillors-and-decision-making</a>

<sup>31</sup> Blaenau Gwent, Caerphilly, Carmarthenshire, Conwy, Gwynedd, Newport, Swansea, Wrexham (10); Cardiff, Neath Port Talbot, Pembrokeshire, Powys, Rhondda Cynon Taf (9); Ceredigion, Denbighshire, Flintshire, Monmouthshire, Torfaen (8); Anglesey, Bridgend, Merthyr Tydfil, Vale of Glamorgan (7):43

with important legal responsibilities, for example, the Leader and the Cabinet Members for social services and education. These may with good reason be considered full time roles, given their responsibilities and the fact that education and social services account for two thirds of Local Government spend. However, it is not clear whether all Cabinet posts should be seen to be more or less full-time and whether the same levels of remuneration are appropriate for all members of the Cabinet. The same consideration applies to the other roles carrying senior responsibility allowances.

It may be that there should be full-time senior Cabinet and part-time deputy Cabinet positions. This would have the advantage of opening up opportunities for new or younger Councillors to experience executive decision-making without having to commit to a more or less full-time position. An alternative is to use legislation to limit the number of Cabinet Members per Authority, depending on size.

This raises the broader issue of the induction and training of Leaders and Cabinet Members, and succession planning. Members of the Executive have very significant legal and financial responsibilities and yet, at present, training for these roles is patchy or inconsistent at best. For example, we are only aware of one area in Wales – Torfaen – where Elected Members have been able to access degree level training.<sup>32</sup> It is important we invest in our political leadership. We therefore propose there should be a development programme, led by our public service Academi, for new and existing Council Leaders, for Councillors with the potential to become Cabinet Members, and for leaders of the opposition who have a realistic chance of making the transition from opposition to government and become Council Leaders in the future.

We return to the issue of the remuneration of Elected Members and the appointment and remuneration of senior officers below.

#### 3.5 The Role and Responsibilities of Elected Members

The Welsh Government also intends to clarify the expectations which an Elected Member of a Local Authority is expected to fulfil, including strengthening their roles as community advocates through Area Boards (see 4.5). We would set out their need to communicate with and represent their electorate, including the holding of surgeries and participation in community governance, to attend and participate in the committees to which they are appointed, and to hold the Executive to account through overview and scrutiny. All Elected Members must as a minimum be accessible to the public through electronic mail, and by preference also through the use of social media.

We should also require Elected Members to attend appropriate training. The responsibilities on Elected Members will increase in larger, merged Authorities and the Welsh Government believes it is prudent to invest in their skills. Under our proposals, Elected Members will need to commit to continuing personal development in order to develop high levels of expertise in finance, service and corporate matters to enable effective scrutiny of the Executive, and expertise in communication to enable effective community engagement. Some will wish to develop particular expertise in scrutiny, others in community engagement. At three recent (November 2014) Welsh Government workshops with Councillors and Local Authority officials on the impact of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011, the further training needs of Councillors were identified as: equalities, code of conduct, regulatory roles, legal responsibilities,

performance and risk management, freedom of information, data protection, use of social media, ICT, remote working, and the Councillor's role as a school governor.

Local Authorities are required to support Elected Members to publish annual reports and Members are encouraged to produce them, although fewer than half currently do so. Some Elected Members have argued that annual reports are not necessary as they are judged by the public in the ballot box. It is difficult to see how most members of the public could judge the achievements of individual Elected Members without being able to access regular information about their Council and community activities. Therefore, the Welsh Government considers all Elected Members should be legally required to produce an annual report. Whilst this should include information about their attendance, membership of committees and Area Boards (see 4.5), remuneration, training, case work and correspondence, they should focus more explicitly on qualitative information about what they have achieved during the year and how people and communities are better off as a result.

Elected Members are paid from the public purse and are responsible for significant decisions about public spending, so their actions must be open to scrutiny by any member of the community whose interests they represent, as well as other persons affected by their actions. The Local Government ethical standards framework guides Elected Members on the appropriate standards of conduct expected of them in undertaking their roles, whilst providing reassurance to the public that action will be taken if things go wrong. In our 2012 'Promoting Local Democracy' White Paper,<sup>33</sup> we said the standards framework remained fundamentally sound, but we proposed a number of changes to improve its overall operation, including the adoption of local complaint resolution policies for low-level complaints between Members and the capping of indemnities. The Welsh Government welcomes the positive response from all Authorities in adopting such policies.

The Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013 makes provision for the establishment of joint Standards Committees, the electronic publication of registers of interests and powers to enable the transfer of misconduct reports and Member dispensation requests between Standards Committees to overcome potential conflicts of interest. These provisions will be brought into effect later this year. Also, this year, we will bring forward legislation to modify the model code of conduct for Local Authority Members to facilitate the operation of local resolution policies and to clarify the position of Members with constituency interests. We will also exempt Local Authorities from publishing misconduct reports during ongoing proceedings.

We believe these reforms will improve and strengthen the ethical standards framework. However, we are seeking views on whether there should be any further reforms, in particular in respect of the most serious cases. Standards Committees and Monitoring Officers already play a key role in supporting and advising Members on conduct matters. There should be a new power for Standards Committees to consider cases where there are serious concerns that an Elected Member is failing to fulfil their duties satisfactorily. We would provide Standards Committees with appropriate sanctions which could be imposed. There would need to be safeguards against vexatious complaints.

It is important Local Authorities take full responsibility for the poor performance of Elected Members and manage this internally in a transparent manner. It is also important that as part of this process we consider an appropriate appeals process for Elected Members, whether that

be internally within the Authority, to the Adjudication Panel for Wales or another body. We are seeking views on the most appropriate procedure.

# 3.6 Diversity among Elected Members

The Welsh Government wants to reach a position where electors and communities can identify closely with their elected representatives. This is best achieved when the membership of elected bodies reflects, as much as possible, its electorate. This suggests an equal gender split, a balanced age profile and a fairer representation of black, Asian and minority ethnic people, as well as those with disabilities. This is not simply a desire to achieve greater equality, important though that is. It is far more likely that a Council will make decisions which meet the needs of the whole community if all interests are represented in the Council chamber. Unfortunately, this is not the case at present.

A recent report by the Expert Group on Diversity in Local Government, *On Balance*,<sup>34</sup> showed the make-up of Councils in Wales to be a poor reflection of the communities they serve. Around 25% of the population is aged over 60, but among Elected Members this rises to almost 60%. Women make up just over half the population overall, but among Elected Members, women are outnumbered by men by almost three to one. Only one Council has a female Leader (Ceredigion) and only three Chief Executives out of 22 are women (Ceredigion, Torfaen and Wrexham).

Out of 193 Cabinet Members in Wales, only 39 – one in five – are women. Only one Council, Carmarthenshire, has more than three women Cabinet Members. At the time of writing, two Councils, Anglesey and Bridgend, have no women in their Cabinets. It is quite possible there is a similar position in respect of other protected characteristics, such as disabled people and those who are lesbian, gay, bisexual or transgender, although we lack the necessary data. This poor representation, both generally among Elected Members and specifically in leadership positions, undermines trust in Local Government and in the eyes of many, also undermines its relevance and legitimacy.

There is greater diversity in the third sector and among social enterprises. For example, women account for a greater proportion of the workforce in the third sector (67%) than either the public sector (64%) or the private sector (40%). Among senior managers in the third sector, women represent 50% of the workforce, compared with 46% in the public sector and just 24% in the private sector.<sup>35</sup> However, very few people who work in the third sector consider becoming a Councillor in Local Government. This is a vital loss to local democracy. It deprives Local Government of committed community activists and prevents Local Government becoming a more diverse, more effective agent of change. In 3.12, we set out our proposals to make it easier for most Local Authority employees to stand for election.

If we want to encourage a more diverse range of people to seek elected office in Local Government, we must ensure our Councils are places where an open culture thrives and people are made to feel welcome and respected, whatever their background. Behaviour is key to this.

<sup>34</sup> http://wales.gov.uk/topics/localgovernment/publications/expert-group-report/?lang=en

<sup>35</sup> Women's' leadership, employment and participation in the third sector and social enterprises, Third Sector Research Centre, Briefing Paper 40, 2010 http://www.birmingham.ac.uk/generic/tsrc/research/workforce-and-workplace/women-in-the-third-sector.aspx.

For further information on women in managerial roles in the third sector, see also Close to Parity, Rowena Lewis, Clore Duffield Foundation, 2010 http://www.cloresocialleadership.99.30.4/Rowena-Lewis.aspx

For example, On Balance quoted research<sup>36</sup> which indicates that women, on achieving public office, are more likely to resign from positions held and then to drop out of activity altogether. We have seen evidence of this in Welsh Local Authorities, where the number of female Cabinet Members has fallen since the 2012 elections. Whilst other factors, such as the timing of meetings, may play a part, this also suggests that the atmosphere in our Councils may be overly "macho".

Changing behaviours in a Local Authority requires leadership. Therefore, we propose placing a duty on Leaders, Group Leaders and Chief Executives to ensure diversity is respected. For Leaders, this duty will extend to ensuring that there are coherent anti-bullying and harassment policies in place for Councillors, not only in respect to Local Authority staff but also in respect of other Councillors. Group Leaders should also be required to ensure they are taking this responsibility seriously within their groups, and Chief Executives should be required to ensure there are anti-bullying and harassment policies in place for staff. In each case, the Monitoring Officer and Standards Committee will have enforcement roles. In addition, we need to support our Elected Members appropriately and they should be due similar entitlements to a balanced life as others working in the public and private sectors. For example, the Local Authority, the public and the media should support them when they take maternity or paternity leave, or when they need time out for caring responsibilities.

In 3.3 above, we set out our proposal that Leaders should be required to have due regard to equality and diversity objectives when selecting their Cabinet, and that they should give serious consideration to co-opting non-voting Cabinet members where they cannot achieve a balanced Cabinet. We also believe the same principle should apply to committees of the Council, including Scrutiny Committees, and that, where appropriate, Councils should make a decisive effort to co-opt additional members to committees in order to achieve a diversity which more closely reflects the local population.

The Welsh Government has published an action plan in response to the report of the Expert Group.<sup>37</sup> We have established a project, involving all relevant stakeholders, to pursue this plan and are determined, as a minimum, to work with political parties and other partners to achieve the goal of female candidates being selected in at least 40% of seats considered winnable by the nominating party. We will continue to pursue this agenda diligently.

However, it is difficult for National Government to have an immediate and direct influence on diversity in Local Government, or to legislate for diversity. Rather, Local Authorities, political parties, and bodies such as the Welsh Local Government Association and the Society of Local Authority Chief Executives in Wales, must work harder to encourage more diverse candidates at local elections and to ensure Elected Members are accorded appropriate flexibility and support in their roles. Prior to the last Local Government elections in 2012, the Welsh Government in partnership with the Welsh Local Government Association ran an information campaign to encourage people to become a Councillor, with a view to increasing the diversity of Councillors across Wales. While it is our intention to run a similar campaign in advance of the next Local Authority elections, we also believe that Local Government, in its own interests, must actively

<sup>36</sup> Last in, first out – Gendered patterns of local councillor dropout, Allen, P. A., 2013. British Politics 8(2) pp. 207-224.

<sup>37</sup> On Balance: Diversifying Democracy in Local Government in Wales, Report of the Expert Group on Diversity in Local Government, 2014 http://wales.gov.uk/topics/localgovernment/Publications/expert-group-report/?lang=en

promote democracy and diversity in democracy. The report of the Councillors' Commission,<sup>38</sup> established by the UK Government in 2007, considered how to broaden participation in Local Government. It called for Authorities to be charged with responsibility for "raising interest and providing information on becoming a councillor" and "actively promoting the role of elected councillors and their activities", as well as facilitating other forms of civic participation.

Although provision in relation to this was included in the Local Democracy, Economic Development and Construction Act 2009, it was not commenced and has since been repealed. The Welsh Government believes it is time to implement the Councillors' Commission proposal. In 3.13 below, we set out our intention to put a duty on the Chief Executive of a Local Authority to promote engagement and diversity in democracy.

In many areas, Local Authorities already run Youth Councils whose work provides a crucial young people's perspective on the work of the Council. The Welsh Government has made clear its commitment to children and young people by adopting the United Nations Convention on the Rights of the Child (UNCRC) into law, through the Rights of Children and Young Persons (Wales) Measure 2011. We encourage all Local Authorities to adopt the UNCRC but we also believe they should give young people a voice and introduce them to local democracy through Youth Councils. As part of the Chief Executive's duty to promote engagement and diversity in democracy, we intend to require the Chief Executive to establish a Youth Council.

#### 3.7 Remuneration of Elected Members

There is legitimate public and media interest in the remuneration of Councillors. People rightly expect that all those who choose to serve in Local Government uphold the public trust by embracing the values and ethics implicit in such public service. At the same time, people who give their time to serve their community through Local Government are entitled not to be out of pocket for doing so. If we did not compensate people for their contribution, local democracy would become the exclusive domain of the rich. Democracy must to open to everybody.

The salary of Cabinet Members is set by the Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales. The salary payable is determined by the size of the Council. Leaders earn between £43,000 and £53,000, Deputy Leaders £30,000 to £37,000, and other Cabinet Members £26,000 to £32,000. This is based on them being full-time roles.

Councillors currently receive a payment of just over £13,000 per annum. This is based on the role taking three days a week. The payment was introduced to replace an attendance allowance which was widely seen as subject to abuse. We do not wish to disadvantage anybody financially from being a Councillor as this would contradict our clear intention to increase diversity among Councillors. However, it has now become an expectation. The payment affects people differently. For a retired person, it is a significant extra income compared with the basic single person State Pension in 2014-15 of £5,881 per annum. This may help explain the overrepresentation of Councillors over 60. On the other hand, it may only partially compensate somebody whose ordinary job is higher paid, or disadvantage a single parent with a part time job by moving them into a higher tax bracket.

The total cost of Elected Members, including the costs of Cabinets and senior responsibility functions in scrutiny, is £21.7 million annually across Wales. We need to clarify whether we intend to compensate Councillors for their time or pay them for the work they do. There is an important difference.

The Welsh Government believes the system of remuneration for Councillors – Executive and non-executive – needs to be clearly spelt out in such a way as the public can see how the levels payable are arrived at. Councillors' remuneration in Wales should be more in line with the amounts paid in similarly sized Authorities in England, Scotland and Northern Ireland.

# 3.8 Release of Elected Members from Employment

Local Authorities play an essential role in improving the well-being and prosperity of our communities. Organisations in the public, private and third sectors benefit greatly from their work. Employers who release their employees to undertake civic responsibilities as a Councillor are making a significant statement about their corporate social responsibility.

Many Local Authorities now conduct a great deal of their Council and committee business outside of normal working hours. This makes it easier for those in employment to serve as a Councillor and is potentially an important factor in promoting more diversity among Elected Members. Nevertheless, Council business may still need to be conducted during the working day and not all employees work from nine to five. In order to promote diversity further and make it easier for people in employment to serve as a Councillor, the Welsh Government is seeking views on whether the devolved public service organisations should be required to release employees to undertake duties as an Elected Member, in the same way as many of these organisations already release staff to undertake voluntary work. Consideration would need to be given to the number of days per year that would be permissible. Given that Elected Members receive a payment for their Council duties, any such leave should be unpaid. We welcome views on this proposal.

If we were to proceed with these proposals, we would also encourage non-devolved public service organisations, as well as the third sector and private businesses, to release employees for Councillor duties on the same basis, as part of their corporate social responsibility.

#### 3.9 Number of Elected Members

Our proposals to merge existing Local Authorities into a smaller number of new Authorities (see 2.7 above) will have implications for the number of Elected Members in Wales. On average, each Councillor in Wales serves a population of 2,401, significantly lower than England (3,814) and almost half that in Scotland (4,259).

The Welsh Government believes we should see an overall reduction in the number of Elected Members in Local Authorities to approximate more closely the position in the other parts of the UK. We are seeking views on the number of Elected Members in order to inform work which will be undertaken by the Local Democracy and Boundary Commission for Wales.

#### 3.10 Term Limits for Elected Members

There has been significant research into whether there should be a restriction on the number of consecutive terms an Elected Member may serve on a Council. This is known as a 'term limit'. At present, there is no limit. The Welsh Government's survey of candidates in the 2012 Local

Government elections<sup>39</sup> showed that 83% of elected candidates had served as a Councillor in the past, suggesting that re-election is very common. The survey also showed that half of all Councillors in Wales have served at least ten years, and media reports have identified some have served over 50 years.

Whilst the research is not conclusive, term limits have shown greater competition in elections and seen a more diverse pool of candidates.<sup>40</sup> The Councillors Commission<sup>41</sup> recommended term limits should be introduced for Elected Members as well as for Leaders and Elected Mayors. There is some evidence that turnover among newly Elected Members in the UK is greater among younger, more diverse Councillors which has the effect of restricting diversity and strengthening the cohort of predominantly older, male Elected Members.<sup>42</sup>

There are arguments against term limits, not least that the ballot box gives the electorate the opportunity to impose their own term limits. However, the Welsh Government believes overall there is merit in considering limiting the number of terms Elected Members, Leaders and Elected Mayors may serve. We are seeking views on a proposal the limit should be five terms for Elected Members, and a tighter limit of two terms for Leaders and Elected Mayors and for continuous service in a Council's Cabinet.

#### 3.11 Recall of Elected Members

The Recall of MPs Bill,<sup>43</sup> currently making its way through the Houses of Parliament, causes a Member of Parliament to lose their seat and a by election to be held if ten percent of the electorate in the constituency sign a petition to call for this. Recall can only be triggered if certain conditions are met. Broadly speaking, these are that the MP has been convicted of an offence and imprisoned or they have been suspended from the House of Commons for at least ten days.

The Welsh Government would welcome views as to whether similar provisions should be put in place for Elected Members of Local Authorities. The conditions to trigger recall of an Elected Member in Local Government could include, for example, where sanctions have been imposed on a Councillor by a Standards Committee or the Independent Adjudication Panel following a breach of the code of conduct or failure to perform effectively as an Elected Member (see 3.5 above).

# 3.12 Electoral Qualification

There are certain legal restrictions on who may stand for elected office. For example, to stand for election to a Local Authority, a person must be over 18 and meet certain citizenship and local residency or working criteria. A person may also be disqualified from standing for a number of reasons, such as that they are employed by the same Local Authority or subject

<sup>39</sup> Local Government Candidates Survey 2012, Welsh Government, 2013 http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/local-government-candidates-survey/?lang=en

<sup>40</sup> For example, The Political and Institutional Effects of Term Limits, Sarbaugh-Thompson et al, 2004, Legislative Term Limits and State Aid to Local Governments, Yakovle et al, 2012

<sup>41</sup> Representing the future – The report of the Councillors Commission, Councillors Commission, 2007 http://webarchive.nationalarchives.gov.uk/20080910134927/communities.gov.uk/councillorscommission/

<sup>42</sup> http://www.csbppl.com/2012/02/07/too-many-councillors-leaving-leaves-councils-too-homogeneous/ and The 2008 Survey of Local Election Candidates, IdeA 2008, https://www1.plymouth.ac.uk/research/ceres/TEC/research/Surveys/Pages/2008-Local-Candidate-Survey.aspx

<sup>43</sup> http://services.parliament.uk/bills/2014-15/recallofmps/documents.html

of a bankruptcy restrictions order. This section seeks views on whether it should be easier for employees of a Local Authority to stand for election to the same Authority and whether there should be restrictions preventing Elected Members of Local Authorities also serving as either Assembly Members or Community Councillors.

The Assembly's Constitutional and Legal Affairs Committee, in its consideration of disqualifications from election to the Assembly, has raised the issue of Local Authority Elected Members serving as members of the National Assembly.<sup>44</sup> Given the demands on time and the potential for conflicts of interest, the Welsh Government would welcome views on whether Elected Members in Local Government should be disqualified from serving as an Assembly Member at the same time. Such a provision would be a matter for the Assembly and would not form part of the second Bill.

Almost half of all Elected Members of Local Authorities are also Members of one or more Community Council and many have served their political apprenticeship in Community Councils. It is important that this development path for elected representatives is preserved and encouraged. Nevertheless, we have seen very little evidence this has led to improved relations between Community Councils and Local Authorities, or to more extensive delegation of functions to Community Councils, or that Community Councils are an effective means for Local Authorities to engage with communities.

In addition, given the Welsh Government's intention to give powers to Local Authorities to review Community Councils (see 4.8 below), this would give rise to the potential for extensive conflicts of interest where Councillors serve on both Local Authorities and Community Councils. Therefore, we are seeking views on whether Elected Members of Local Authorities should be disqualified from serving on Community Councils.

Officers and staff in Local Authorities generally have a thorough understanding of their communities and a deep commitment to improving their well-being. Many would themselves make effective Elected Members, but there are restrictions on some senior employees of a Local Authority standing for elections. <sup>45</sup> In particular, although all Local Authority employees (including school staff) can stand for election unless they hold a politically restricted post (generally higher paid officers), none of them can stand for election to their own employing Authority. This makes sense from the point of view of them not being able to make decisions affecting their own employment conditions and the Welsh Government recognises the need for checks and balances to ensure the integrity and impartiality of advice offered by officers to Elected Members. However, given that Local Authorities are major employers in all areas of Wales, these restrictions may be preventing a wide range of suitable candidates from diverse backgrounds from coming forward to stand for election in their local area.

Whilst any person who is disqualified currently from standing may resign their post to stand for election, this is a significant disincentive due to the risk it carries for the individual. We are therefore seeking views on whether this disqualification should be reviewed to make it easier for the majority of Council officers to put themselves forward. In line with the recommendations of

<sup>44</sup> Disqualification of Membership of the National Assembly for Wales, Constitutional and Legislative Affairs Committee, National Assembly for Wales, 2014 http://www.senedd.assembly.wales/mglssueHistoryHome.aspx?lld=3542

<sup>45</sup> Various restrictions are set out in the Local Government Act 1972 and the Local Government and Housing Act 1989. See <a href="http://www.electoralcommission.org.uk/i-am-a/candidate-oi-agent/local-elections-england-and-wales">http://www.electoralcommission.org.uk/i-am-a/candidate-oi-agent/local-elections-england-and-wales</a>

the Electoral Commission,<sup>46</sup> we propose that Local Authority officers – other than those holding politically restricted posts – should be entitled to stand for election to their own Authority. Only if elected should they be required to resign their paid employment with the Authority. This will widen the pool of potential candidates while ensuring there is no conflict of interest once the candidate is elected.

#### 3.13 The Role and Responsibilities of the Chief Executive

The term "Chief Executive" (occasionally "Managing Director") is widely used throughout Local Government in Wales to denote the head of a Local Authority's administration, but the title is not found in Local Government legislation. The principal responsibility of Chief Executives is to ensure the good governance of their Local Authority so that the organisation is capable of delivering the Executive's objectives and discharging the other statutory functions of the Authority, in a way which is lawful and fiscally appropriate.

Section 4 of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 places a duty on Local Authorities to designate one of their officers as the "head of their paid service" and Local Authorities must provide the Head of Paid Service with the staff, accommodation and other resources to allow him or her to perform their duties. The 1989 Act also places certain duties on the Head of Paid Service, namely that they must report to the Local Authority on the following "matters":

- the manner in which the discharge by the Authority of their different functions is coordinated;
- the number and grades of staff required by the Authority for the discharge of their functions;
- the organisation of the Authority's staff; and
- the appointment and proper management of the Authority's staff.

The statutory role of Head of Paid Service is almost always exercised by the officer more usually referred to as the Chief Executive (or Managing Director), but there is nothing in legislation to require the Head of Paid Service to be combined with that of the Chief Executive, nor is there any statutory definition of any other duties of a Chief Executive in a Local Authority.

Chief Executives, where they are also the Head of Paid Service, are afforded an unusual degree of protection in their role, along with some other chief officers. This is to protect them from political interference. However, if the Chief Executive is failing in their responsibilities, this imperils local democracy and there must be a clear audit trail of objective setting and performance management to support the Council in taking decisive action. It is for this reason we have set out our intention in 3.3 above that the Leader should be required to manage the performance of the Chief Executive on behalf of the Council, and make annual reports to the Council on their performance. The protection afforded to chief officers, including Heads of Paid Service, must not prevent the Council from dismissing them without compensation where they are not performing their duties responsibly.

We believe Local Authorities must have a Chief Executive and that this person must be designated the Head of Paid Service. This requirement should not prevent a Chief Executive from being appointed jointly by two or more Local Authorities. In addition, as part of ensuring local accountability for performance and improvement, we propose to put five specific duties on the Chief Executive to:

- 1. make arrangements to prepare and publish a corporate plan;
- 2. make arrangements to prepare and publish annual self-assessments of corporate improvement and service performance;
- 3. commission a peer review every two years and prepare a report for the Council on actions to be taken following the recommendations of the peer review;
- 4. put in place a performance management system for all employees of the Local Authority; and
- 5. promote engagement and diversity in democracy.

The purpose of these duties is to ensure the effective governance of Local Authorities and to provide the Council with a sound basis for judging the performance of the Chief Executive. The first three are discussed in detail in Chapters 6 and 7 below. The requirement for a performance management system, linked to the corporate plan, is self-explanatory. The duty to promote engagement and diversity in democracy is discussed in 3.6 above.

In addition, we believe the Chief Executive should act as the Electoral Registration Officer and Returning Officer for Local Authority elections in the area, and that there should be no separate payments for these functions, which we consider central to the role of the Chief Executive. When the opportunity arises, we will legislate to give effect to this.

#### 3.14 Term Limits for Chief Executives of Local Authorities

The Welsh Government believes there should be term limits on the appointment of Chief Executives. There is reason to believe that, in some circumstances, Chief Executives retaining their posts for long periods can lead to an entrenchment of power and influence within the Authority which can serve as an obstacle to effective relations between Elected Members and officers and threaten the independence of the Executive.<sup>47</sup> This phenomenon is not restricted to Local Authorities.<sup>48</sup>

In the Republic of Ireland, Chief Executives of Local Authorities are recruited through a competitive recruitment process organised by the Public Appointments Service. They are appointed for a period of seven years and the appointment may be extended by a maximum of three years.

In New Zealand, the Local Authority has to appoint a Chief Executive for a term of no more than five years. In the year before the contract expires, the Local Authority must review the Chief Executive's performance and their skill mix, and consider how the skill mix fits with the Local Authority's expected future needs. Based on that review, the Local Authority can then decide

either to reappoint the incumbent for another two years, without advertising or any other process, or to advertise the pending vacancy and start afresh.

We would therefore welcome views on a proposal to either set a limit on the length of an appointment of a Chief Executive or set a term period which would lead to a review before re-appointment could be considered. We consider that the Public Services Staff Commission, once established, would be best placed to take forward this work and develop proposals.

### 3.15 The Cost of Senior Management in Local Government

With regard to the pay of the officers of a Local Authority, we have already taken a number of steps to increase transparency so that the public can find out who earns what in Local Government. Under the Localism Act 2011, Councils must publish pay policy statements which set out the Council's policy for remunerating chief officers, as well as the lowest paid employees. The Localism Act 2011 provides Welsh Ministers with the power to issue guidance, which Councils must have regard to, on the preparation of pay policy statements. Our current Guidance recommends a full Council vote on the salary of new appointments and severance packages of £100,000 or above.<sup>49</sup> Under the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (Wales) Regulations 2006, any decision to determine or vary the remuneration of chief officers must be made by full Council. Under the Accounts and Audit Regulations (Wales) 2005, Local Authorities are required to publish details of the salaries of Chief Executives and chief officers.

A new system for guarding against excessive salary awards for Chief Executives in Local Authorities was introduced in April 2014. This requires Local Authorities to consult with the Independent Remuneration Panel before deciding on any variation to the salary of their Chief Executive which is proportionally higher or lower than other employees. We believe similar safeguards should be introduced for all chief officers across Local Authorities in Wales. The Local Government (Wales) Bill proposes to extend the powers introduced by the Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013 to cover all chief officers of Local Authorities in Wales, but only does so temporarily and only in relation to Local Authority mergers. We intend to make this element of control a permanent reform which will apply to all Local Authorities in the future.

The salaries of the senior management team in Local Authorities are determined by the Council. The salary range for Chief Executives of Local Authorities in Wales in 2012-13, excluding any extra fees they earn as Returning Officers for elections, was in the range £105,851 (Conwy) to £194,661 (Pembrokeshire). In comparison, in 2012-13 the salaries of Chief Executives of NHS Health Boards in Wales were in the range £135,000 to £200,000; Chief Constables, £133,068 to £154,370; and Chief Fire Officers, £116,387 to £131,187.50 The Authorities in England most comparable in terms of their functions to Welsh Local Authorities are the Unitary Authorities. The average (mean) salary of a Chief Executive of a Unitary Authority in England in 2013 was £147,150, reaching £168,483 in the top quartile and £131,278 in the bottom quartile.<sup>51</sup>

<sup>49</sup> In other words, by a vote of all Elected Members, both Executive and non-executive. It is not a decision that may be taken by the Executive alone or by a committee of the Council.

<sup>50</sup> Senior management pay across the Welsh public sector, Wales Audit Office, February 2014 http://www.wao.gov.uk/publication/senior-management-pay-across-welsh-public-sector-memorandum-public-accounts-committee

<sup>51</sup> SOLACE evidence to the Communities and Local Government Select Committee Inquiry into Local Government Chief Officer Remuneration http://www.parliament.uk/business/committees/committees-a-z/commons-select/communities-and-local-government-committee/inquiries/parliament-2010/chief-officers-pay/

Under the Accounts and Audit Regulations (Wales) 2005, Local Authorities are required to publish details of their senior management, as defined by the CIPFA Code of Practice on Local Authority Accounting. The number varies considerably from place to place. According to Local Authority statements of accounts for 2013 14, in Blaenau Gwent and Neath Port Talbot there were just three senior managers, whilst in Caerphilly, Ceredigion and the Vale of Glamorgan there were four. Nine Local Authorities reported having ten or more senior managers, including 15 in Denbighshire and Merthyr Tydfil, and 17 in Conwy. Senior managers (excluding Chief Executives) earn salaries from £60,000 to almost £150,000. Across all Local Authorities in Wales, the total cost of Chief Executives and senior management was £25.7 million in 2013-14.

There is little justification for the wide variation in both the number and salaries of these senior posts, which is unrelated to the size of Councils. There is a good case for considering greater consistency across Wales.

The Welsh Government considers that the cost of senior management teams in Local Government in Wales is excessive. We intend to act to reduce the cost of politics and management of Local Government in Wales.

#### 3.16 Senior Appointments to the New Authorities

We also need to consider the appointments procedure for Chief Executives and chief officers to the new Authorities. However, the issue of senior appointments in Local Government is part of the wider consideration that needs to be given to the development of leadership in the public service in Wales. The Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery made a number of recommendations on leadership, culture and values. The Welsh Government committed to addressing these in the White Paper Devolution, *Democracy and Delivery: Improving public services for people in Wales*, by saying we were "exploring options for strengthening the process for senior public sector appointments, including developing a common framework of principles and considering the potential role of a public sector appointments commission". There are existing models in New Zealand, the Republic of Ireland and Northern Ireland which could be adapted, one example of which is given below.

# **CASE STUDY: Public Services Leadership – New Zealand**

There is much to learn from New Zealand about creating and maintaining a cadre of leaders and nurturing leadership capacity. The public service has a more defined single identity called 'New Zealand State Services', which includes over 100 organisations – the civil service, a wide range of government sponsored bodies and government owned enterprises, Crown Agents, the Police, further and higher education institutions, and health boards. New Zealand State Services does not cover Local Government, but leaders do work towards agreed national objectives. The role of the State Services Commissioner includes promoting collaboration, developing high-calibre leaders and evaluating their performance, overseeing workforce and personnel matters, and advising on the design and efficiency of public services.

The movement of leaders between 'Crown Entities' appears to be a cultural norm in New Zealand. Some ideas, such as common values, collective objectives, standards, and whole public service performance reporting, are becoming part of they way they do business. Growing talent at entry level and middle management is also important to provide strength, depth, challenge and capacity into the leadership cadre.

As a small nation, New Zealand routinely recruits talent from abroad, including from Wales. Economic migration from New Zealand is also common. New Zealand State Services maintain links with their leaders who choose to work abroad. Their talents and experience are utilised whilst abroad and when they return.

There also appears to be a stronger and more integrated delivery relationship between the public and private sectors. In New Zealand, public organisations often own organisations run on a commercial basis, providing services such as utilities, forestry and transportation. Whilst the primary intention is service delivery, as a by-product there is also a more fluid interchange at senior levels between the public and private sectors. This provides a wider and more dynamic leadership cadre at political, Board and officer levels.

The policy objective would be to give a more structured approach to developing the skills and careers of public service leaders in Wales, including the kind of entrepreneurial skills which Local Authority leaders will require to work with communities to establish new co-operative and social enterprise models of service delivery. There are a range of different options available. It may be possible to establish a Public Sector Appointments Commission to manage all senior appointments to Local Government. Its role would be to ensure all senior officers had appropriate leadership skills and competencies. Potentially this pool of leaders could be employed on a common basis so that as they moved between roles and between organisations in Wales, the public service was not subject to unnecessary severance and recruitment costs.

Alternatively, a Public Sector Appointments Commission could test the competence of potential candidates, based on role descriptions and grading provided by the Public Services Staff Commission (see 2.9 above). Local Authorities would be required to make appointments from among candidates who were approved by the Commission.

If there was no Public Sector Appointments Commission, the Public Services Staff Commission could be tasked with developing a framework and process for evaluating and grading all senior roles in the new Authorities, a role not dissimilar to that of the Commissioner for Public Appointments in Northern Ireland. It would remain the responsibility of the Local Authorities or shadow Authorities to make the new appointments but there would be consistency in the processes followed and the role descriptions and remuneration packages of the appointees.

The approaches outlined above would have the advantage of building a cadre of leaders with shared public service values, one of the central recommendations of the Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery. We welcome your views on the establishment and remit of a Public Sector Appointments Commission.

#### 3.17 We would like your views

The Consultation Survey asks questions on the following themes:

- Local Government elections
- The roles and responsibilities of Leaders, Cabinet Members and Elected Members
- Standards Committees
- Diversity of Elected Members
- Remuneration of Elected Members
- Number of Elected Members
- Restrictions on Elected Members and Electoral qualification
- Recall of Elected Members
- The role and responsibilities of Chief Executives
- Term limits for Chief Executives
- Remuneration and appontment of senior officers

# 4. Connecting with Communities

At the heart of our vision for Local Government in Wales is a new relationship with local communities. We propose to achieve this by giving Elected Members a leadership role at the head of Area Boards within their Local Authorities, in order to ensure the new, larger Authorities are closer to their communities.

As part of this, we need to raise the ambition of Community Councils so they are better placed to deliver important community services in the future. This means building their capacity and capability, as well as strengthening their governance and their engagement with other services and the third sector. We propose to give a power to Local Authorities to review Community Councils in order to achieve these objectives, and to complete these reviews by 2022.

#### 4.1 Introduction

Rising pressures on public services and diminishing resources means in future Local Authorities may have to do less directly in some areas themselves. Activist Councils must be agents of change in communities, supporting and enabling communities to do more for themselves. Local Authorities have always had a role in building community capacity, capability and resilience but traditional service based departmental structures and Cabinet portfolios have sometimes served to reinforce silos, rather than joining up services based on community needs.

There is growing consensus that the future of public services lies in the quality of the relationship between service providers and local people<sup>52</sup> and we agree with the Wales Council for Voluntary Action that we should be "putting people at the centre", treating people and communities as equals in design and delivery.<sup>53</sup> We commissioned research into how we could better bring the power of local people into local public services.<sup>54</sup> This clearly showed we can and should be involving services users, the people who support them and front-line staff at every stage: prioritising, commissioning, designing, delivering and assessing services. This is not about consultation. It is essential, of course, that Councils should engage and consult with the public over big strategic decisions, like the annual budget or Council Tax levels. But consultation is not the same as involving people routinely in how services are delivered.

For most people, most of the time, Council services happen as a matter of routine. The bins are collected, the day care centre opens, there is internet access in the library. Most of us engage more intensively from time to time, such as when we have to choose schools for our children,

<sup>52</sup> See, for example, The Relational State, IPPR, 2012 http://www.ippr.org/publications/the-relational-state-how-recognising-the-importance-of-human-relationships-could-revolutionise-the-role-of-the-state

Making Sense of the Future, INLOGOV, University of Birmingham, 2013 http://www.birmingham.ac.uk/schools/government-society/departments/local-government-studies/news/2013/07/new-book.aspx

Moving beyond the market: a new agenda for public services, NEF, 2014

http://www.neweconomics.org/blog/entry/the-market-is-failing-public-services-whats-the-alternative

The Condition of Britain, IPPR, 2014; http://www.ippr.org/publications/the-condition-of-britain-strategies-for-social-renewal

<sup>53</sup> Putting people at the centre, WCVA, 2014 http://www.wcva.org.uk/about-us/news/2013/10/putting-people-at-the-centre-will-transform-public-services

<sup>54</sup> Bringing the Power of the Citizen into Local Public Services – an Evidence Review, Tony Bovaird and Elke Loeffler, Welsh Government Social Research, 2014 http://wales.gov.uk/statishes-and-research/democracy-community-governance/?lang=en

arrange home services for an elderly parent or respite care for a disabled child. At these times, people expect to have a say because what happens affects us greatly. They may need to make new travel arrangements, or change their work patterns, or make adaptations to our home. As service users, or families of service users, their own contribution is an essential part of the solution.

People also want a say before Local Authority services are changed or stopped. Sometimes they value such services sufficiently to get involved in community action to preserve them. Community bodies have a right to be given that opportunity and to be granted sufficient time to develop proposals and make arrangements. Councils can play a crucial role helping communities come together to form social enterprises or community trusts to take over facilities and services which are important to them. We will deal with this aspect in the next Chapter.

However, people demand more than this of our Councils in the 21st Century. They want to know their Councils are shaping the places where they live to make them great places to be. People want to know their Council is attracting investment and jobs, connecting the places where people live with the places where they work, joining people together through superfast broadband, making sure there are rich and vibrant amenities – lively high streets and shopping centres, theatres, museums, sports stadiums, conference centres, parks and green spaces, waterfronts and great events. In Wales, we want activist Councils.

This demands civic leadership. It depends on trust between Councils and residents, and people feeling able to influence decisions. It means the Council workforce involving people in decisions and shaping services, and Councillors who stand up for those they represent to make sure this happens. Of all the public services, Local Government is unique in having elected representatives whose whole purpose is to nurture this relationship with the public. It is time to revitalise the civic leadership role of Elected Members .

### 4.2 Community Leadership

The Local Government Act 2000 introduced the concept of community leadership. This was not a new concept for Local Authorities and recognised the important role they have always played in standing up for the people they represent. However, the Act enabled Local Authorities to exercise this role through the preparation of Community Strategies, in conjunction with local public service partners. These strategies are intended to enhance local well-being by improving policy and service coordination, tackling cross-cutting issues and targeting resources at community policies. <sup>55</sup> They are also intended to shift the focus from the service provider to the service user.

The Welsh Government's evaluation of Community Strategies<sup>56</sup> found they were not engaging Elected Members and local communities, and were being submerged under a welter of other partnerships, plans and strategies. In response, the Welsh Government rationalised the statutory plans, leading to the introduction of Single Integrated Plans in 2013. The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill goes further by proposing to make Public Services Boards

<sup>55</sup> The Limits of Co-ordination: Community Strategies as Multi-purpose Vehicles in Wales, Sullivan & Williams, Local Government Studies, Vol.35, No. 2, pp.161-180, April 2009

<sup>56</sup> People, Plans and Partnerships: A National Evaluation of Community Strategies in Wales, Welsh Assembly Government, 2006,1.9 http://wales.gov.uk/topics/localgovernment/research/communitystrategies/?lang=en

statutory partnerships, whose members<sup>57</sup> share joint responsibility for preparing local well-being assessments and Local Well-being Plans, which will replace Community Strategies and Single Integrated Plans.

While this will strengthen the integration of public services, with a strategic focus on 'place', we believe there needs to be a strengthening of the role of Elected Members within larger Local Authorities to ensure voices in their area are heard and given a clear path to influence decision-making in their Local Authority and Public Services Board. We believe the representative role of Elected Members can be strengthened by putting in place new area governance arrangements which give a prominent role to Elected Members.

# 4.3 Community Governance in Wales

Community governance is the way in which people in local areas or neighbourhoods organise themselves to identify their priorities, manage their assets and influence the decisions of public services. There are a variety of community governance approaches in Wales, some statutory, many voluntary (but governed by charitable law), and some informal. These include but are not limited to:

- Area Committee arrangements in Local Authorities;
- statutory bodies, such as Community Councils and Community Health Councils;
- partnerships between Local Authorities, other public services, voluntary groups and others, such as neighbourhood partnerships and area boards;
- third sector bodies such as Community Voluntary Councils, community development trusts, advocacy groups, social enterprises;
- partnerships which are a result of public funded programmes such as Communities First and regeneration partnerships;
- partnerships developed by other public services, such as environmental partnerships and the Partnerships and Communities Together (PACT) community engagement approach of the Police.

This crowded landscape is rich, but also makes it difficult for the views of the community to be expressed and heard in a coherent way. Individual groups, including those representing the vulnerable and marginalised, can struggle to get access to decision makers, or enter into a dialogue with public services. Building relationships of trust with public services is problematic and 'bottom up' initiatives are difficult to develop and implement. Without a conduit for communities and Local Authorities to engage on a continuing basis, engagement usually happens too close to decisions being made or even after decisions have been made. This results in lost opportunities for communities to manage their future.

The Welsh Government is proposing Elected Members should have a strengthened role in leading their communities and providing this conduit. We believe this is essential to ensure open and transparent decision-making and so people can see the difference their involvement in local democracy makes. This will demand new skills of Elected Members. As the former Archbishop of Canterbury put it in his Bevan Foundation lecture of 2002:

<sup>57</sup> The proposed statutory members of Public Services Boards will be Local Authorities, Local Health Boards, Fire and Rescue Authorities and Natural Resources Wales.

"one of the things we are short of at the moment is brokering skills in communities ... By brokering, I mean the presence of those who are able to facilitate conversation about common goals, conversation beyond competition, and to ask about corporate needs and opportunities."

We will expect to see a system of community governance form the core of an Authority's values and determine the design of its corporate systems and operating model, that is, its management and workforce structures, its performance systems and its engagement processes.

# 4.4 Community Governance Case Studies

The Commission for Public Service Governance and Delivery recommended that Local Authorities should develop, adopt and implement a neighbourhood management<sup>58</sup> or similar approach to engaging with local people to identify, prioritise and address local social, economic and environmental issues. The Welsh Government agrees. We commissioned research into the extensive literature on community governance to help develop our options.<sup>59</sup> This research highlights the key rationales for adopting an area or neighbourhood approach as:

- civic rationale: allowing a more meaningful dialogue between people and public service providers;
- social rationale: involving people in commissioning and delivering public services;
- political rationale: enabling people to understand how decisions are made locally and how they can influence those decisions;
- economic rationale: commissioning services in a joined up way to address the specific needs of different neighbourhoods.

These support precisely the reform we wish to see in the relationship between Local Government and local communities

Neighbourhood or area management can take a number of different forms with different names but they have a great deal in common, as the following case studies illustrate.

<sup>58</sup> For further information on neighbourhood management see, for example, Neighbourhood Management Pathfinders: Final Evaluation Report http://www.sqw.co.uk/files/5713/8712/8264/80.pdf

<sup>59</sup> Community Democratic Governance: Evidence Synthesis and Advice, Tony Bovaird, INLOGOV, University of Birmingham, Welsh Government Social Research, 2014. http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/democracy-community-governance/?lang=en

# **CASE STUDY: Neighbourhood Partnership – Wales**

The neighbourhood partnerships approach in Cardiff was developed by the Cardiff Partnership Board as a response to significant inequities in outcomes for people living in different areas of the city.60 There are six multi-agency neighbourhood partnerships, each led by a lead Elected Member and supported by a neighbourhood officer who is an employee of Cardiff Council. Each partnership has an action plan which addresses the neighbourhood's priorities within the framework of Cardiff's Single Integrated Plan, for example, by providing community grants or shaping local programmes to tackle the problem of young people not in employment, education or training. The Cardiff Council ward Members for each neighbourhood meet together regularly to review progress and provide strategic oversight.

The Wales Audit Office conducted a two-part review of Cardiff's neighbourhood approach, in 2012 and 2013.61 Their overall conclusion was that by working collaboratively with partners, the Council has engaged with local people to identify local priorities and support activities and schemes which deliver improvements but the sustainability of arrangements and performance management need further development.

Similar approaches are emerging elsewhere. For example, Newport is implementing an approach based on three areas, while in Monmouthshire there are four areas. Powys is piloting a similar approach in Newtown, anticipating roll out focusing on seven market towns and their surrounding areas across the county.

60 http://www.cardiffpartnership.co.uk/content.asp?nav=263&parent\_directory\_id=2

61 ibid

#### CASE STUDY: Area Boards – Wiltshire

The Wiltshire Area Boards are a way of working to bring local decision-making back into the heart of the community. They are a formal part of Wiltshire Council that try to find solutions for local issues such as road repairs, traffic problems and speeding in villages, litter, facilities for young people and affordable housing.

People who work with the 18 Area Boards include Councillors, community area managers, democratic service officers, together with one member of the Council's Cabinet. It also includes the local NHS, fire and emergency services, Police, town and parish councils, community area partnerships and many other groups.

By working in partnership with local communities, the Council believes it can achieve much more than it ever could on its own. They hope this will lead to better services, better communities and a better quality of life for everyone in Wiltshire.

# **CASE STUDY: Community Boards – New York**

There are 59 Community Boards in New York City. The Boards are made up of members appointed from the neighbourhoods in the community, with an ex officio role for the New York City Councillors for the area.

The Boards have a strong advocacy role. The Community Board's district manager will deal directly with the service delivery organisations in the area to resolve problems and improve services. The organisation of front-line services is aligned with the Community Board areas. Each Board has a local community plan and each year prepares a 'Statement of Community District Needs' which it presents to the New York City Mayor and City Council. The Mayor must show how he has responded to the Community Boards' statements of needs in his annual budget.

All Community Board meetings are open to the public who may address the Board on any community matters.

### **CASE STUDY: Counties and Municipal Districts – Ireland**

In Ireland, the reforms introduced by the Local Government Act 2014 abolished Town Councils, the lower tier of government. The reforms are designed to enhance democratic governance, subsidiarity and accountability, removing the anomaly of residents in many towns having double votes and two sets of Councillors (Town and County), with some small centres having a Town Council while certain other larger centres had not.

The 31 Counties are now divided into 95 Municipal Districts. The Councillors elected to the Municipal Districts collectively form the County Council. The County Council provides a single county wide executive and operational structure and exercises strategic functions. The Municipal Districts have community functions delegated to them. They are decision-making bodies but they are not corporate structures.

#### 4.5 Member-led Community Governance

The Welsh Government considers that an inclusive and participative neighbourhood or area approach, led by Elected Members, is a model of community governance which can and should be adopted by all Local Authorities in Wales. This will ensure, with fewer, larger Local Authorities, that communities play a greater role than at present.

The case studies above are a mix of statutory and voluntary arrangements. Neither is necessarily more effective. However, the Welsh Government does not consider the Area Committees which exist in some Welsh Local Authorities are fit for purpose. Just as we are asking the Executive in Local Authorities to share more power with ordinary Elected Members, so Elected Members must share power with their communities. This is because we do not believe that representative democracy and participative democracy are mutually exclusive. Area Committees which do not give an equal place at the table to community bodies, the third sector or other public services, and which engage directly with and are directly accessible to the public, including children and young people, are not sustainable.

Our research suggested a number of ways forward, from entirely voluntary arrangements to an imposed national system.<sup>62</sup> Our preferred option is a national framework which requires Local Authorities to put in place a community governance system meeting certain guidelines, but passing responsibility to Local Authorities for how this is designed in their area. In particular, this would include how the 'operational' Area Boards, whose focus is on making an immediate and tangible difference in communities, will work with the 'strategic' Public Services Boards proposed under the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill, whose focus is generally on the longer term. We are therefore intending to introduce legislation to ensure Local Authorities establish 'Area Boards' which reflect modern, inclusive, participatory principles, with a guaranteed role for community bodies, the third sector, Community Councils and other public services.

We recognise the potential for increasing complexity if Area Boards are imposed on top of existing structures, but we do not believe this is a significant risk. In areas which are already implementing neighbourhood or area approaches, this is encouragement to go further, faster. In areas where there are currently Area Committees, these should be replaced with a more inclusive approach. In Local Authorities where no such approach is currently in hand, this is a clear signal that the Welsh Government considers Member-led community governance to be an essential part of local democracy.

The real issue is the extent to which Area Boards might have responsibilities and budgets delegated to them and whether they are able to influence services in their area by entering into a dialogue directly with the Local Authority officers who have day to day responsibility for delivering those services. Leaders and Executives in Local Authorities must recognise the value of supporting Member-led community development and be bold and ambitious in empowering Area Boards to achieve this.

In addition to managing local responsibilities and budgets, there is an opportunity for Area Boards to take on the current and future responsibilities for area based initiatives, including those funded by UK and Welsh Government programmes. Work that has been undertaken on

<sup>62</sup> Community Democratic Governance: Evidence Synthesis and Advice, Tony Bovaird, INLOGOV, University of Birmingham, Welsh Government Social Research, 2014. http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/democracy-community-governance/?lang=en

Total Place and community budgeting has a direct relevance here.<sup>63</sup> The Welsh Government considers there are significant further opportunities for rationalising partnership working at the local level and bringing it under the control of Elected Members. This is an agenda which should be taken forward vigorously by Local Authorities.

#### 4.6 Definition of Areas

The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill makes provision for the Welsh Ministers to determine the 'communities' in each Local Authority area or, where they have not done so, for Local Authorities to do so themselves. In the Bill, 'communities' has a general meaning of places within the Local Authority, which together cover the whole of the Local Authority area. It does not mean communities, as defined in the Local Government Act 1972, which are the small geographic units that form the basis for Community Councils.

In the Bill, the reason for defining communities is to ensure the assessment of local well-being is conducted in a way which enables the Public Services Board to identify the different needs of different parts of the Local Authority area. We believe the communities which will be identified under the Bill, when it is enacted, should form the basis for Local Authorities' Member-led Area Boards in the future. However, our view is that no Local Authority can engage effectively with large numbers of community governance structures, such as the 111 Community Councils in Powys. Local Authorities should take a pragmatic view, drawing on best practice elsewhere.

# 4.7 Community Councils

The report of the Commission for Public Service Governance and Delivery (3.120-3.130) expressed major concerns around the number, scale, representativeness and accountability of Community Councils, concluding the sector was in need of reform and Community Council areas should be merged or enlarged. The Welsh Government agrees.

# Community Councils: Headline Facts<sup>64</sup>

735 Community Councils cover approximately 96% of Wales' land surface, including 70% of its population. There are few Community Councils in Cardiff, Merthyr Tydfil, Newport, Neath Port Talbot, Rhondda Cynon Taf and Swansea.

Community Councils spend over £40 million a year, of which £30 million is raised through a precept on the Local Authority Council Tax. On average, Community Council precepts rose by 88% between 2002-03 and 2012-13. The highest precept is £959,930.

At the last election, only one in five Community Councillors was elected through public poll. 67% of seats were uncontested and there were no candidates in a further 12% of seats.

On average, 45% of County Councillors are also Community Councillors. This ranges from none in Merthyr Tydfil to 87% in Wrexham and 99% in Flintshire.

<sup>63</sup> Total Place and, more recently, community budgeting are two similar approaches which aim to take a 'whole area' approach to public services, leading to better services at less cost. They seek to identify and avoid overlap and duplication between organisations, delivering a step change in both service improvement and efficiency at the local level, See, for example, <a href="http://www.communitybudgets.org.uk/">http://www.communitybudgets.org.uk/</a>

<sup>64</sup> Developing a Comprehensive Understanding of Community and Town Councils in Wales: Evidence review for the Welsh Government, Woods, Aberystwyth University, 2013 http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/developing-comprehensive-understanding-community-town-councils-wales/?lang=en

There are 8,069 Community Councillors. 68% are men; 80% are aged over 50, 60% over 60. 99.5% are white.

72% of Community Councils serve populations of less than 2,500, but they range from 179 (Ganllwyd) to 45,145 (Barry).

There is just one Community Council in Merthyr Tydfil, 77 in Pembrokeshire, and 111 in Powys.

One of the great strengths of Community Councils is that they are closer to local people than any other tier of government. Yet, in practice, the quality and openness of interaction with the public by Community Councils can vary significantly.<sup>65</sup>

As Community Councils are not required to submit reports or be subject to performance or improvement regimes, there has historically been a dearth of information about their activities and added value. A report by the Wales Audit Office in 2013 on Community Council accounts found systemic weaknesses, and in 2014 they reported there had been little improvement.<sup>66</sup> The Welsh Government commissioned research into their role, functions and potential in 2002,<sup>67</sup> a survey of Community Councils in 2010<sup>68</sup> and further research in 2012.<sup>69</sup> The reports identified a range of good practice and potential for further development but they also acknowledged some key issues:

- the limited extent to which Local Authorities have delegated functions to Community Councils;
- a range of capacity issues associated with smaller Community Councils;
- the quality of their relationship with Local Authorities;
- the legitimacy of their democratic mandate;
- the financial management structures of smaller Community Councils;
- the demographic profile of Community Councillors; and
- their connection with local communities.

In 2014, the Welsh Government commissioned a survey of the public's perceptions of Community Councils.<sup>70</sup> The report highlights that there is generally a high level of awareness of Community Councils, they are valued by communities and effective engagement increases satisfaction. However, there is a lack of awareness of what they do and some confusion with

<sup>65</sup> ibid section 23

<sup>66</sup> Improving Financial Management and Governance: issues from the Audit of Community Council Accounts 2011-12, WAO, 2013 http://www.wao.gov.uk/publication/improving-financial-management-and-governance-issues-audit-community-council-accounts; Financial Management and Governance in Local Councils 2012-13, WAO, 2014. http://www.wao.gov.uk/publication/financial-management-and-governance-local-councils-2012-13

<sup>67</sup> Research Study into the Role, Functions and Future Potential of Community Councils in Wales, University of Wales Aberystwyth for Welsh Government, 2003 http://www.aber.ac.uk/communitygovernance/39204\_ENGLISH.pdf

<sup>68</sup> Community and Town Councils Survey 2010: Findings report, Welsh Government, 2011 http://wales.gov.uk/topics/localgovernment/research/commtcsurv1011/?lang=en

<sup>69</sup> Developing a Comprehensive Understanding of Community and Town Councils in Wales: Evidence review for the Welsh Government, Aberystwyth University for Welsh Government, 2013 http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/developing-comprehensive-understanding-community-town-councils-wales/?lang=en

<sup>70</sup> Community and Town Councils in Wales, IFF Research for Welsh Government, 2014 http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/developing-comprehensive-understanding-community-66-n-councils-wales/?lang=en

Local Authorities' functions. There is considerable confusion over the amount of precept raised by Community Councils.

# 4.8 Local Authority Review of Community Councils

The Welsh Government recognises the good work that Community Councils can do (see 5.2 below, for example). However, we also believe there is a clear case for reform. Community Councils must be more ambitious, partnership orientated, open and transparent if they are to play an active role in meeting the needs of communities and providing vital public services during a period of continuing financial austerity. They can no longer continue to do the same things in the same way, raising the same precept and be merely 'the icing on the cake'. In particular, we wish to see Community Councils being more actively involved in participating in services which meet the needs of vulnerable groups in communities, such as children and families, young people, and the frail elderly.

The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill will require Community Councils with a turnover of £200,000 or more to show how they are contributing to achieving the well-being objectives in their area, as set by the Public Services Board. This is an important reform, because it establishes the work of Community Councils as part of the wider public service and requires them, locally, to contribute to shared public service objectives. This is a proper and effective use of public money.

However, only a small number of Community Councils, fewer than ten percent, will be affected by the Bill's provisions. We believe all Community Councils are part of the public service and should be contributing to the well-being objectives in their Local Authority area, working with the Elected Member-led Area Boards proposed above. This is why we concur with the findings of the Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery that there should be fewer, larger Community Councils.

Many Community Councils have also argued the Principal Local Authorities should delegate more responsibilities to them. We agree, but in order for this to happen they must have appropriate capacity and capability. Implementing structural reform, as proposed by the Commission, either through merging or enlarging Community Council areas, will help achieve this.

The Welsh Government is responsible for leading reform of Local Authorities in Wales. On the principle of subsidiarity, we believe reform of the Community Council sector should be led by the Local Authorities, as happened previously under the Local Government Acts of 1929 and 1958. They are best placed to do this through their community leadership responsibilities, and as part of establishing coherent Member-led community governance in their areas. Local Authorities currently have powers to conduct community reviews, and the Local Democracy and Boundary Commission for Wales has a role in reviewing all Local Government areas in Wales and the electoral arrangements for Community Council areas.

We propose to give more extensive powers to Local Authorities to review the structure, role, and governance of Community Councils within their areas, with a view to achieving fewer, larger Community Councils, and for this to be completed by 2022. We welcome views on how this could be achieved effectively.

### 4.9 Community Council Governance and Standards

In addition to the structural reform of Community Councils, detailed above, there is a strong case for bringing more consistency to the sector, with higher standards of governance and financial management, professional capacity and capability, and greater democratic accountability. This would enable Local Authorities to work effectively with the sector, and provide communities with more confidence in their Community Councils. The Welsh Government is proposing a number of 'competency' tests, with Community Councils who meet these tests being deemed 'competent'. These tests might include:

- a democracy test: at least two-thirds of the Councillors on a Community Council have been declared elected at either an ordinary election or a by-election;
- a capability test: the Community Council must employ a clerk with relevant professional qualifications. Relevant qualifications might include Certificate in Local Council Administration; Certificate of Higher Education in Local Policy; Certificate of Higher Education in Local Council Administration; the first level of the foundation degree in Community Engagement and Governance awarded by the University of Gloucestershire; or qualifying professional status such as a lawyer or accountant;
- a capacity test: the Council has a minimum annual budget of £200,000; and
- a governance test: the Council has implemented a sound system of financial management and internal control in line with statutory requirements, 71 and meets certain other criteria such as having a website on which it publishes agendas, minutes and accounts and being contactable by email. 72

We propose that competent Community Councils should acquire a number of privileges over other Community Councils:

- we will extend the general power of competence to competent Community Councils, while prescribing that Community Council funding can not be used for political purposes. A competent Community Council would not be subject to the section 137 limits of the Local Government Act 1972;
- they will be deemed to be community bodies, with certain rights or entitlements, as set out in the next Chapter; and
- they will not necessarily be subject to capping of the precept. We propose other Community Councils should be subject to a cap on the annual increase in the precept which could be the same as the percentage increase in the Principal Local Authority's Council Tax in the same financial year.

More generally, given their greater capacity and capability and on the principle of subsidiarity, we would expect to see more extensive delegation of functions from Principal Local Authorities to competent Community Councils.

Community Councils which can demonstrate they meet these competency tests will need to pass a resolution to that effect and notify a committee of the Local Authority in their area. The Local Authority would be required to nominate one of its committees for this purpose.

The committee nominated by the Local Authority should have powers to require a Community Council at any time to demonstrate its continuing competence and if it is not satisfied, revoke the Community Council's competency qualification.

At present, fewer than ten percent of Community Councils pass the proposed capacity test (annual budget of £200,000). We wish to see this number rise significantly. We will expect the review of Community Councils by Local Authorities to significantly reduce the overall number of Community Councils and increase the number of potential competent Community Councils.

We will also consider what other governance and transparency arrangements should apply to Community Councils, as they do to Elected Members of Local Authorities, in order to improve their accountability. This might mean, for example, a requirement on the Chair of the Community Council to publish an annual report, which could also incorporate the reporting requirement which is proposed in the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill, to set objectives for, or otherwise manage the performance of, the clerk to the Community Council, and for the public to have a right to attend, speak at and record meetings of their Community Council, including film and video recording. We will also clarify the legislative framework governing community polls.

# 4.10 Community Councillors serving on more than one Community Council

In 3.12 above we seek views on whether a Community Councillor should continue to be able to serve as an Elected Member of a Principal Local Authority at the same time. At present, some Community Councillors also serve on more than one Community Council. We are seeking views on whether a person should be able to serve on more than one Community Council at the same time.

#### 4.11 We would like your views

The Consultation Survey asks guestions on the following themes:

- Member-led Area Boards
- The reform of Community Councils

# 5. Power to Local Communities

In order to realise our ambition of Local Authorities which actively share power and responsibility with the communities they serve, we set out in this Chapter the role we see for mutualism, co-operation and shared ownership in the transformation of public services. We set out the way in which communities can engage with Local Authorities in joint endeavour and how people can protect land and property of community value for the future.

We intend to achieve this by giving community bodies a number of rights which they can exercise in relation to services and assets.

#### 5.1 Introduction

Effective community involvement requires us to establish a framework which allows for greater sharing of power and responsibility between Local Authorities and the communities they serve. This will enable communities to go beyond having their voice heard to actively taking responsibility for the changes and improvements they wish to see in their community.

Our vision for Local Authorities in Wales is that they become activist Councils, taking action to support and improve the well-being and resilience of their communities.

We believe that control over public services in a place should be democratically led, and we will retain the public sector as the primary deliverer of our priorities in Wales. Improving performance and cost reduction can be assisted by contestability through comparison, challenge and collaboration.

The Welsh Co-operative and Mutuals Commission argued in February 2014 that a historic opportunity has opened up for an alternative approach to economic development, public policy and service provision, based on mutualism, co-operation and shared ownership, creating the opportunity for better government and a fairer society.

The Commission concluded that new ways of delivering public services must be found, with cooperatives and mutuals playing a vital role in this process, encouraging innovation, developing new sources of income and meeting people's needs. The Commission believes strongly that public service providers should seek advice on co-operative and mutual business models from specialist business advisors, and engage early and in a meaningful way with its workforce when they are considering changes. However, it found that there are at present few sources of specialist expertise.

We will work with Local Authorities and the third sector to create meaningful contestability, so that Local Authorities procure services from the best value provider, subject to exacting social principles. We will help Councils work with other Councils, Community Councils, co-operatives and mutuals, and their local community to develop new models of service delivery. We welcome insourcing where this provides better value and better services for our communities.

## 5.2 New Models for Future Delivery

There is a long tradition of ethical entrepreneurship in Wales. The Welshman Robert Owen was one of the founding fathers of the co-operative movement in the nineteenth century. His legacy in Wales today includes hundreds of small community trusts, co-operative firms, mutuals and social enterprises. But there are also some big players – the housing associations who build, manage and maintain much of our social housing; Glas Cymru, owner of Dŵr Cymru Welsh Water; agricultural and dairy co-operatives; firms at the cutting edge of innovation such as Dulas and Aber Instruments; as well as credit unions and building societies such as the Principality. The Welsh Co-operative and Mutuals Commission recently identified a range of new opportunities for ethical enterprise in major sectors such as energy, social care, leisure and transport.<sup>73</sup>

Some Local Authorities have shown growing enterprise in stimulating opportunities for social and community enterprise, although their actions are often motivated by financial necessity rather than innovation and opportunity. Therefore, we believe communities must be empowered to initiate action themselves. We will give community bodies a range of rights which will enable them to become involved in local services and take responsibility for community assets.

Local Authorities will need to provide the leadership and expertise to make things happen, and Elected Members will have a crucial role as agents of change in the community. In July 2013, for example, Torfaen County Borough Council transferred three major sports and leisure facilities – Pontypool Ski Slope, Cwmbran Stadium and Fairwater Leisure Centre – to a community trust. Torfaen Leisure Trust is run by a board of trustees made up of local volunteers with a huge range of business and public sector experience, as well as Elected Members. The Trust is now able to access the finance to make major improvements. Just across the Afon Llwyd river from Cwmbran, Croesyceiliog and Llanyrafon Community Council have created a community trust jointly with the Woodland Road Sports Association to run the Woodland Road centre. The centre has over 35,000 visits every year and the community trust will enable them to bid for funding to improve the facilities. During 2014, Neath Port Talbot County Borough Council transferred a number of library facilities to different community groups, including to community trusts and Community Councils. In Powys, a dance company which has been run by the Local Authority for the past 35 years is at present being handed over to a charitable incorporated organisation with a board of trustees.

The Welsh Government believes there is significant untapped potential in the power of community enterprise. The Social Services and Well-being (Wales) Act 2014 will require Local Authorities to promote the development of co-operatives and mutuals in the field of social care. In the coming months, we intend to work with and through the Wales Co-operative Centre to develop best practice guidance for Local Authorities and facilitate the engagement of social enterprises, co-operatives and community groups in future service provision. We also provide support for the Wales Council for Voluntary Action, who are leading the way on innovative funding models, such as the Wales Well-being Bond. We now need to empower communities to innovate.

Managing this complex environment will require a different approach to local governance and leadership of the highest calibre. This is not a license or an encouragement for Local Authorities

to wash their hands of some services or not to care about some aspects of well-being in their area. Quite the opposite. In addition, in transferring assets or services to community bodies or social enterprises, it is essential Local Authorities ensure the rights of children and young people and Welsh language speakers are protected.

## 5.3 Community Participation

The Welsh Government considers that a community's ability effectively to influence how local services are delivered is dependent on their being able to engage in discussions with a Local Authority about the services that matter to them.

Where a community body (see 5.6 below) believes it could help improve a service, it will be able to make a request to the Authority setting out how it considers it could help improve that service. The Local Authority would be required to respond promptly and engage actively with the community body to take the work forward, unless there were valid reasons for not doing so. There would need to be safeguards to prevent abuse and vexatious requests.

We envisage community bodies using such a power to open a dialogue with their Local Authority as to how a service could better meet the needs of the community or specific users. This might mean, for instance, agreeing improvements in the way services are designed, how they are delivered, such as where, when and by whom, or enhancing the service with additional community effort where appropriate, such as volunteers working alongside Council staff or joining up statutory and voluntary services. This will provide a formal route for communities to work with Local Authorities, combining the experience and insight of service users and communities alongside professional expertise.<sup>74</sup>

A community body could, subject to their having the necessary capacity and capability, propose that they take on the delivery of the service themselves. If the Local Authority agreed, in most circumstances this would then trigger an appropriate procurement process.

This proposal will require Local Authorities to develop new skills to facilitate joint working around the needs of services users. They will need to focus not only on the resources available to them within the Council but also on harnessing the capabilities of communities and the third sector. This will need a significant cultural change within Local Government and leadership which actively seeks opportunities to share power with communities.

### 5.4 Property Transfer to the Community

Local Authorities own a large variety of property or assets, both land and buildings, which contribute to community well-being. In the broadest sense, these assets already belong to the community but in certain circumstances, Local Authorities may wish to transfer the running or ownership of property to a community body. Asset transfer is not a new concept. The Local Government Act 1972 (General Disposal Consent (Wales) 2003) provides that Local Authorities may dispose of land, including for less than market value, where the disposal is in the interests of the economic, social or environmental well-being of its area.

The ownership or management of property by a community can deliver positive benefits by increasing community confidence, allowing the community to drive its own regeneration

<sup>74</sup> The theoretical underpinning for this approach is set out in a briefing note commissioned by the Welsh Government,
Bringing the power of the citizen into local public services Bovaird and Loeffler, 2014 http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/democracy-community-governance/?lang=en

objectives, tailor services to their needs and increase local jobs and skills. The Welsh Government has an excellent record of supporting communities to own and manage property and land. The Community Asset Transfer Programme was a £13 million joint venture between the Welsh Government and the Big Lottery Fund, while the current Community Facilities Programme offers capital grants of up to £500,000 to community and voluntary bodies, including social enterprises. As the proposed merger of Local Authorities proceeds, the Welsh Government expects the new Local Authorities will have assets which they will wish to release. These provisions are intended to facilitate more widespread transfer of assets to the community.

At present, asset transfer must be initiated by the Local Authority. We are proposing that eligible community bodies should be able to start the process of asset transfer through a request to their Local Authority. This right could also be used by a community body where a Local Authority is proposing to close a facility and has not first offered the community sufficient opportunity to take it over. This will guarantee community bodies a certain amount of time in which to develop their plans.

A community body would need to demonstrate the viability of its proposed use of the property and evidence that it has the capacity to appropriately manage and develop the property. Community bodies will need to demonstrate community support for their proposals and a commitment to accountability, open access and maximising the use of an asset by and for the community. There will be a need to ensure community assets are retained in community ownership, with appropriate safeguards to prevent sale into the private sector.

Following feedback received from a number of stakeholders and departmental representatives within Welsh Government regarding the challenges of budgetary pressures, inconsistencies in approach in terms of asset transfers, expectation of increased numbers of community asset transfers, expectations of community groups, together with capacity and capability concerns, a best practice toolkit is being developed, in conjunction with partners from across the wider public and third sector. The toolkit will help community bodies to demonstrate the viability for the proposed use of the property, and develop capacity and capability in managing the asset following transfer.

Community asset transfers are not intended as a route to surplus asset disposal but should be seen as an opportunity to help a neighbourhood develop a thriving and resilient community and sustain long-term use of property, assets and services. The toolkit will be an important instrument to help realise this ambition. It is expected that the document will be published in March 2015. Details of surplus public sector assets will also be made available through the *SpaceCymru* portal on the AssetsCymru website.

### 5.5 Community Ownership

It is not only land or buildings owned by the Local Authority that can contribute to the well-being of a community. Communities may wish to have a greater say over the future use of property in private ownership, such as a village pub or shop, or property owned by another public body. These facilities can often have a significant influence on community cohesion, local employment opportunities or the protection of Welsh language communities. This would mean communities having the right to 'first refusal' when these properties came up for sale, and a period during which the community body could raise the necessary funds to buy the property at an agreed market value. It would also give communities an accelerated procedure for bringing abandoned or neglected property back into productive use.

Rural communities in Scotland have had the 'right to buy' land and property for the last ten years through the Land Reform (Scotland) Act 2003. The Community Empowerment (Scotland) Bill, which is currently passing through the Scottish Parliament, includes provisions to extend this right to urban communities. According to data in the Scottish Register of Community Interests in Land (December 2014),<sup>75</sup> 175 applications had been received since the 2003 Act came into force, with another 34 registrations ongoing. Of these, the right to buy has been activated in 17 cases, that is, those which are in the process of purchasing and those that have purchased.

Whilst purchases under the right to buy are generally made at market value there have been instances where a nominal amount is paid. The Machrihanish Airbase Community Company bought the 1,025 acre former Machrihanish Airbase estate from the Ministry of Defence for £1 in May 2012. In addition to purchasing land, examples of purchases include a sporting estate (Assynt Foundation), forestry (Bute Community Land Company & Crossgates Community Woodland), Army/Air force bases (Comrie Development Trust & Machrihanish Airbase Community Company), a lighthouse (Covesea Lighthouse Community Company) and a church (Catrine Community Trust).

Sunart Community Company is purchasing a raw water intake and associated infrastructure on the edge of their community from Scottish Water. The infrastructure is no longer used as a water supply. The community proposes to adapt this to provide a micro-hydro generation facility, which once operational will be maintained on a regular basis.

We intend that communities in Wales should have similar rights giving them an opportunity to safeguard assets of community value. We wish to do this in a way which keeps bureaucracy to a minimum, which helps answer questions about access to funds as well as opportunities to buy, and which includes protections for private property owners. We will be consulting further on the detail of these proposals following discussions with representative organisations.

As part of the work being taken forward by the National Asset Working Group to develop community asset transfer guidance, we are exploring with Cabinet Office whether e-PIMS Lite, the Wales public sector land and property database, could be used as the register to record assets of community value in Wales.

## 5.6 Community Bodies

With rights come responsibilities. It is essential that the proposed community rights set out above are delivered in a manner which minimises risk or negative impact on the Local Authority, the wider public sector, other communities or local people. This is of particular relevance in respect of community ownership where the delivery of benefits to one community could have a detrimental effect on other communities. The public would require assurance that these rights could not be abused by special interest groups that did not genuinely represent the community's interests.

Broadly speaking, we will define community bodies as voluntary sector organisations, co-operatives, mutuals, social enterprises and Community Councils. In the case of Community Councils, we are proposing that only competent Community Councils, in the meaning set out in the previous Chapter, would be eligible to exercise these rights.

Any community body wishing to take on a more active role in delivering services would be required to meet certain standards with regards their organisation and membership, including having well-defined aims and purposes which relate to improving the economic, social or environmental well-being of the community. There would need to be appropriate standards of governance, financial management and transparency which would be defined in legislation. In order to ensure the body adequately represented the entire community, membership would have to be open, although the majority of members would need to be members of the community the body was representing, with these members having control of the body.

Any community group seeking to initiate asset transfer or purchase property of community value would be required to meet appropriate governance and financial standards, such as being registered as a company limited by guarantee with appropriate financial management arrangements. It is also envisaged that the body would be required to be of a certain size.

We expect that Elected Members of Local Authorities will have a role to play in facilitating the use of these entitlements through their role on Area Boards (see 4.5 above). For example, this could mean helping community bodies identify opportunities to exercise their rights, encouraging joint working between community bodies with common aims, and signposting community groups to support and advice.

## 5.7 We would like your views

The Consultation Survey asks questions on the following themes:

- Community participation
- Property transfer and community ownership

# 6. Corporate Governance and Improvement

We believe visionary and focused leadership is the most important factor for ensuring Local Authorities are able to provide sustainable outcomes for local areas. This leadership must be supported by a capable, adaptive and strategic corporate management team. In this Chapter we discuss how Local Authorities might be best supported to improve their leadership capacity and capability.

We propose the following changes:

- strengthening the role of Local Authority Audit Committees;
- repealing Part 1 of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009;
- introducing a system of annual self-assessment, complemented by biennial peer-review, to support Local Authorities to improve their corporate capability and capacity; and
- giving Welsh Minsters powers to commission independent reviews of Local Authority corporate capability and capacity, and dependent of the findings, to take action to support change and improvement.

We also ask for views on whether there are any elements of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 that should be restated within the new arrangements, and whether they can be built on or strengthened.

#### 6.1 Introduction

The public and the people who work for Local Authorities expect them to be well run. In the context of the immense pressures facing public services, their leaders must be capable of steering their organisations through some of the most profound changes since Local Government was established. This will require visionary leadership and sound corporate governance which is capable of innovating and taking managed risks to achieve the transformation necessary. Openness, transparency and challenge are at the heart of managing this change.

In recent cases where the Welsh Government has formally intervened in Local Authorities experiencing service failure, the diagnosis has always pointed to corporate failings and governance weaknesses. Often this has been due to leadership and management being unprepared for the pressures they are experiencing, sometimes compounded by an unhealthy culture which holds power for its own purposes, rather than to deliver services for the public. As we set out in 3.1 above, it has also resulted from a blurring of the roles of the political Executive and the senior management team. This must change.

There is no common, consistent and shared understanding of how administrative costs relate to service delivery across Local Government in Wales. Given the significant financial challenges we face, compiling and using good quality information on how we spend our money is essential, particularly in relation to workforce planning, developing better delivery and creating effective shared services. The Welsh Government of commissioned an independent review of

administrative costs across all Local Authorities in Wales. This review will identify and compile consistent data that will enable us to compare and contrast patterns of spending between Authorities, identify best organisational practices, and make recommendations to help focus their resources to front-line services. We anticipate publishing this research in the summer of 2015.

Removing cost from unnecessary bureaucracy and redirecting it to the frontline is essential. However, the Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery found that in releasing efficiency savings, Authorities' corporate capacity has often been the casualty of cuts and this may have restricted some Authorities' ability to improve. It is essential Local Authorities retain resilient governance capability and strategic capacity. Local Authorities are large, complex organisations, spending hundreds of millions of pounds of public money. A capable, adaptive and strategic corporate apparatus is a prerequisite for managing change and improving services.

### 6.2 Corporate Governance

Corporate governance is about how well an organisation is running its business. As set out in 2.6 above, the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill establishes five ways of working, which provide the context within which all public bodies should operate their approach to corporate governance.

As a minimum, effective corporate governance must focus on:

- how the organisation identifies and manages the risks it faces;
- whether there are appropriate internal controls in place, for example, in relation to corporate and workforce planning, performance management, grants management, procurement, major programmes and project management, fraud and corruption, and business continuity;
- whether the Authority is able to demonstrate compliance with equalities, Welsh language and other statutory duties and legislative requirements; and
- whether there are finance systems and procedures in place to manage and monitor budgets, and to promote economy, efficiency and effectiveness in the use of resources.

We set out in 3.13 above our proposal to make it a statutory obligation of the Chief Executive to make arrangements for securing systematic improvement in their Authority through a number of specific duties. The processes outlined above enable the Chief Executive to give assurance to the Executive and the public that the Local Authority is well run and the public's taxes are well spent. In addition, in order to ensure a Local Authority operates within the law, it is the duty of the Monitoring Officer to report to Elected Members if any decision of the Authority is likely to be illegal. Monitoring Officers, therefore, play an important role in reminding Members and officers that they must act within the law and with honesty, integrity and propriety.

Local Authorities are required under the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 to establish an Audit Committee. Effective challenge by the Audit Committee is a key part of the corporate governance assurance process. Strengthening the role of internal audit procedures and of the Audit Committee will be essential if Local Authorities are to be less reliant on external assurance. External audit will continue to play a crucial role in determining whether internal controls are adequate.

On the basis of these corporate governance processes, the senior management is able to determine what the priority matters for improvement are. If corporate governance does not operate effectively, the risk of financial deficit and service failure rises, fraud and corruption become more probable, and the public is more likely to come to harm.

## 6.3 The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009

Welsh Government has been working to develop support for improvement in Local Government for over a decade. Most recently, the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 placed a duty on Local Authorities to make arrangements to secure continuous improvement by setting improvement objectives and publishing their plans for achieving this improvement for each financial year.

The 2009 Measure aimed to establish a broad definition of improvement that includes action Authorities would undertake to improve strategic effectiveness (i.e. delivering the Authority's community strategy), service quality, service availability, fairness (i.e. equality and social inclusion), sustainability, and efficiency and innovation. The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 gives Authorities broad powers which allow them to collaborate with others in order to achieve these objectives. The intention was to bring greater focus to delivery and align performance more closely with community strategies. The requirement to publish information is intended to enable the public and other stakeholders, including Welsh Government, to have better access to improvement data. The Wales Audit Office, in conjunction with other external review bodies, publishes an annual assessment of whether an Authority has achieved its planned improvements and whether it has the capacity to improve further.

The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 gives the Welsh Ministers powers to offer support to failing Local Authorities and to intervene where necessary. It also places responsibility on the Auditor General for Wales to coordinate more effectively the work of auditors and inspectorates with Authorities.

To assist Local Authorities in achieving the improvement objectives they have identified, the Welsh Government has concluded an Outcome Agreement with each Authority. Outcome Agreements are linked to a grant, which will be paid in full or in part to an Authority, according to the extent to which the Authority has achieved the outcomes in its Agreement.

Evaluation of the impact of Outcome Agreements – and by extension Part 1 of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 – found that they have generally been effective in achieving better corporate focus on improvement and outcomes, although it was difficult to assess whether they had led to performance improvements. The Learning to Improve report found improvement plans have fallen short in supporting the public to hold their Councils to account, and are not sufficiently used by local Scrutiny Committees. Learning to Improve also raises questions about the consistency, objectivity and usefulness of the Welsh Audit Office's annual improvement assessments in supporting Local Authorities to improve. The annual assessments focus on making improvement 'auditable' has led to too much reliance on external assessment rather than local accountability. This does not always provide either the Local Authorities, Welsh Ministers or the public with the assurance they are seeking. As Learning to Improve states

<sup>76</sup> Do Outcome Based Approaches to Service Delivery Work? Local Authority Outcome Agreements in Wales, Dr Jennifer Law, University of South Wales, 2013, http://caspp.southwales.ac.uk/publications/

<sup>77</sup> Learning to Improve, Welsh Government, 2013, http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/7945310/?lang=en

(Part 2, p.80), "there have been a number of examples of councils – in Wales and other parts of the UK – whose management processes have been judged to be satisfactory by inspectors and auditors but where serious problems with performance have subsequently come to light".

The Welsh Government believes a more risk-based approach to improvement and innovation would permit Local Authorities to respond more quickly and effectively to the challenges they face and return accountability for improvement to the local leadership. We therefore intend to repeal the provisions in Part 1 of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009, put specific improvement duties on the Chief Executive and strengthen Local Authorities' internal accountability processes. We are seeking views on whether any aspects of Part 1 of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 should be restated in new legislation.

National Parks Authorities and Fire and Rescue Authorities currently fall within the scope of the 2009 Measure. It is not our intention for the reforms set out in this White Paper to apply to these Authorities. We will consult separately on proposals for reform of these Authorities.

## 6.4 Managing Improvement

Repeal of Part 1 of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 would require the strengthening of Local Authorities' corporate governance arrangements, including the role of the Audit Committee. We therefore propose to amend the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 to clarify the responsibilities and remit of Audit Committees, rename them Corporate Governance and Audit Committees, and expand their independent membership, including requiring that they be chaired by a suitably appointed independent person. The Audit Committee will be a powerful force to assist Chief Executives of Local Authorities to discharge their new statutory improvement functions, set out in 3.13 and below, in order to provide the Executive with assurance that the Authority is well run and has the systems and procedures in place to secure continuing improvement.

We are proposing that in order to discharge their improvement functions, the Chief Executive should be required to undertake an annual self-assessment of the Authority's corporate governance and service performance, and to provide a report to the Leader on matters of concern. The report should include how the Chief Executive has taken action in response to reports of the Audit Committee, self-assessment and peer review, and is to be published. We are also proposing the Chief Executive should in addition make arrangements every two years for a peer review to be undertaken, in order to provide external challenge to the self-assessment process.

These proposals would implement our policy objective of ensuring Local Authorities are accountable to Elected Members and the public for their performance and improvement, based on sound corporate governance and independent challenge. The proposals also clarify the distinction in roles between the Executive and the senior management of the Authority.

We suggest the new approach might be framed around the following principles:

- Rapid and responsive: providing timely and relevant evidence to management and members.
- Risk based: focused on where there are problems or weaknesses.
- Trusted and respected: commanding the confidence of those who are subject to the arrangements and those who use the data.

- Open and transparent: outcomes from the work must be frank, honest, clear and in plain language.
- Consistent and mutually reinforcing: avoiding duplication and nugatory work.

As discussed in Chapter 2, we would expect the values set out in each Local Authority's constitution to reflect its approach to transparent corporate governance and how it engages with Elected Members and the public on these issues.

We believe such a system can be developed and that all partners will be committed to working constructively to design it. Whilst the Welsh Government will set out in legislation a requirement for Local Authorities to undertake self-assessment and peer review, we propose the specifics of the new arrangements would be set out in regulations and/or statutory guidance rather than in primary legislation. This will enable us to develop arrangements in partnership with stakeholders to ensure they are fit for purpose and capable of changing over time as conditions change.

#### 6.5 Self-assessment and Peer Review

An approach based on annual self-assessment and biennial peer review will allow Authorities the freedom to determine the best arrangements to secure improvement in the way they conduct their business, suited to their own circumstances. There will continue to be a role for the Wales Audit Office to provide critical independent assessment, for the social services and education Inspectorates to assess service performance and, where absolutely necessary, swift intervention from Welsh Government in the event of failure which has not been addressed by the Authority.

Peer review involves giving suitably qualified and experienced professionals full and open access to an Authority's staff and systems to identify areas for improvement. Peer reviews are already established in Local Health Boards and are embedded in the new three-year budgeting and planning regime. Many Authorities in England and Wales have already conducted peer reviews and these have proved to be honest and informative. For example, see the reviews of Blaenau Gwent, Powys, Cardiff and Carmarthenshire. The reviews are typically 'short and sharp' lasting no more than a week. The reviewers are normally Executive Members and senior officers from other Local Authorities (including from outside Wales), retired Members and officers, and professionals with expertise in particular areas, such as the law, ICT, HR and finance. Reviews should also include suitably qualified individuals from the private and third sector. Trust, credibility and transparency are critical elements which make peer review effective.

The Local Government Association has produced a number of guides, case studies and an evaluation<sup>80</sup> as to the effectiveness of peer review, or 'peer challenge' as it is also known. The findings of this evaluation show that peer review can bring about positive impact in five key areas: greater self-awareness, improved external reputation, behaviour change, organisational change, and service transformation.

<sup>78</sup> http://www.hiw.org.uk/the-peer-review-programme

<sup>79</sup> http://www.wlga.gov.uk/previous-peer-reviews/

<sup>80</sup> Corporate peer challenge adding value (2013) and Supporting Councils to succeed: Independent evaluation of the LGA's corporate peer challenge programme (2014), Local Government Association http://www.local.gov.uk/peer-challenge

A peer review of an Authority is a 'reality check' and an essential part of encouraging organisations to be more ambitions. A formal and regular programme of peer review would also help to develop a wider culture of sharing and learning.

Self-assessment and peer reviews might include the following aspects:

- strategic vision for the Authority;
- corporate planning, including financial management;
- governance arrangements;
- quality and timeliness of management and service information;
- leadership, recruitment, talent development and retention;
- equality and diversity, and Welsh language standards;
- efficiency;
- procurement and the value delivered to local communities through third party expenditure;
- engagement with the public, workforce and partners;
- responding to demographic, financial and demand pressures;
- service innovation; and
- effective working arrangements and collaboration with other Public Services.

We believe this approach will enable rapid and responsive assessment of an Authority's capability as well as being highly flexible to local circumstances. Peer reviews should be open and transparent. We would require the results of these reviews and the Local Authority's response to them to be published as a matter of routine and considered by the Audit Committee, and by the full Council.

### 6.6 Powers to Intervene

With greater emphasis on local accountability, it is appropriate to consider whether existing arrangements for intervention by the Welsh Ministers remain appropriate. In certain circumstances, the Welsh Government will continue to have a role in intervening as a last resort. The Welsh Ministers have powers to intervene where there are failings within specified service areas, such as social services or education. Given the risk of harm to vulnerable individuals where these services fail, the public will continue to expect the Welsh Government to take action when required. Therefore, we do not propose to change these powers.

We also need to consider the Welsh Ministers' powers to intervene in Local Authorities where they are considered to be failing at a corporate level. The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 makes provision for the Welsh Ministers to intervene on the basis of advice received from the Auditor General for Wales. Where this has happened over recent years, there is good evidence from the reports of the Wales Audit Office and the Inspectorates that problems were entrenched and often known about for some time, but local leadership had not taken action or sought support from the Welsh Ministers at an early stage.

We believe the proposals in Chapters 6 and 7 to strengthen corporate governance and performance management will reduce the risk of this happening in future. Nevertheless, where there is evidence that performance is falling to the mark for a sustained period, the public

would expect the Welsh Ministers to intervene and provide support to the Authority to improve. If the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 is repealed, as we intend, we believe there is a need to legislate to ensure the Welsh Ministers continue to have powers to intervene in the event of corporate or service failure.

We propose the Welsh Ministers should have the power to commission an independent review of the corporate governance of a Local Authority. An independent review might be triggered when the Authority's performance is lagging significantly, or for a sustained period, behind its peers in key areas; where there are concerns raised by the Authority itself or its Members; where concerns are raised through whistleblowing; where information and intelligence provided by auditors and inspectorates identifies concerns; or there is significant public concern about an issue.

Depending on the evidence and advice put forward as a result of an independent review, the Welsh Ministers would need to consider whether additional support or formal intervention is necessary. We envisage a differentiated approach, for example, directing the Local Authority to take action, mandating peer led support, or stepping in directly to provide support, for example through the use of commissioners.

In addition, we propose to consider the current Local Government and Support and Intervention Protocol<sup>81</sup> in light of the changes proposed in this White Paper to ensure it remains fit for purpose.

## 6.7 We would like your views

The Consultation Survey asks questions on the following themes:

- The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009
- Strengthening the role of Corporate Governance and Audit Committees
- Self-assessment and peer review
- Ministerial intervention

## 7. Performance in Local Government

In this Chapter we discuss the management and improvement of service delivery in Local Authorities. Key to this is effective corporate planning to inform decisions and policy development. We consider the importance of management information and data in service planning, performance management and assessment by Scrutiny Committees, the public, external review bodies and other stakeholders.

We propose the following changes:

- a statutory requirement for all Local Authorities to produce and publish
  a corporate plan which covers the short, medium and long term. This will
  be complemented by a requirement for the Local Authority to produce an
  Annual Report setting out their performance over the preceding year. The
  corporate plan and Annual Report will incorporate the Authority's wellbeing objectives, as intended by the Well-being of Future Generations
  (Wales) Bill;
- the creation of a single online information portal where comparable information will be published regarding the performance of all Local Authorities, as well as other key documents such as the corporate plan, self-assessment, peer review and inspection reports; and
- a statutory requirement for all Local Authorities to have an online (and offline) complaints process. We will require Local Authorities to publish information on complaints, including how complaints have been considered and action taken.

### 7.1 Introduction

People expect and deserve excellent public services in their Local Authority area. Expectations are changing. The public expects services to be responsive, personalised and increasingly delivered or accessed through digital channels. Previous chapters explain our vision for community-centred Local Authorities which are a distinct, democratically accountable part of the governance of Wales. Authorities are directly accountable for the performance and improvement of the services provided by them to their local communities.

The Welsh Government sets the policy and legal frameworks within which Local Authorities operate. It is the Welsh Government's role to set out national expectations and to articulate the standards which local people can expect Authorities to meet. While ensuring that minimum standards are delivered across Wales, Local Government's role is to ensure services are appropriate to the communities that they live in, and should increasingly be focused on prevention and early intervention. One size does not fit all and Local Authorities have a responsibility to ensure they are considering what is most appropriate for all the different communities that they serve. Providing the right services, however, depends on effective corporate planning based on robust evidence, a performance management framework based on timely management information and procedures for benchmarking performance against the best. It also requires Local Authorities to work in collaboration with public sector partners.

Where Local Authorities can bring forward a sound business case for service transformation which requires additional revenue at the outset in order to generate future savings, the Welsh Government can assist through our Invest-to-Save fund.

The Commission for Public Service Governance and Delivery identified performance management arrangements in public services in Wales, including in Local Government, as an area of concern. The Commission drew attention to the complexity of performance management information, the multiplicity of indicators and fragmentary performance management systems. Without a foundation of effective performance management, it is difficult for an Authority to identify current performance levels, let alone develop a plan to improve or sustain services. Poor information on performance weakens governance, prevents managers from making the right decisions, frustrates improvement and hinders scrutiny. We agree with the Commission's analysis. This Chapter focuses on the arrangements which are needed to ensure Local Authorities are delivering good and improving services.

## 7.2 Corporate Planning

For Authorities to perform at their best, they must understand the aims, objectives and goals to which they are working and use them to shape their corporate planning. These goals will be determined by local priorities as well as national policy direction set by the Welsh Government.

It is the intention of the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill that the National Assembly for Wales will, for the first time, set out long-term well-being goals for Wales. There will be national indicators to measure progress towards the achievement of the well-being goals. Local Authorities and other public services would align their objectives to the achievement of the national well-being goals. This would mean a much improved focus on what Local Authorities are seeking to achieve in order to improve the economic, social and environmental well-being of Wales, for current and future generations.

Our proposals for a new performance framework will start with those national goals and indicators. The local well-being plan, required by the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill, will set out the collective public service plan for an area, developed by the Public Services Board in conjunction with the people and communities who live there. Based on evidence, the well-being plan will identify the outcomes which are the priorities of all public services for achieving the long term well-being in their area. These will include the Local Authority's priorities for action in planning its service provision needs.

The Leader's manifesto (3.3 above) will set out the Local Authority Executive's political priorities and in 3.13 we set out our proposal that Chief Executives of Local Authorities must produce a corporate plan to put these actions into effect. The corporate plan is a tool of management at present and we intend that to continue but the Council should no longer approve the plan. This is meant to clarify the functions of Elected Members of the Council (Executive and non-executive) and the administrative management of the Authority respectively. It will increase the responsibility on the Executive and Scrutiny Committees to hold the Chief Executive to account for delivering the Council's priorities. The Council must approve the budget and its committees and the Executive will be required to scrutinise the senior management team on delivery of their objectives through the corporate plan. Many are already doing this, of course, but we believe it is time to make it a statutory requirement.

Local Authorities are highly complex organisations. Each year, they spend many billions of pounds of public money, delivering hundreds of services to millions of people. We should expect

them to be run with high standards of financial rigour, careful consideration of the current and future needs of their people and communities, and focused on continuing performance improvement. It is important that the range of services is managed coherently so as to make the maximum use of skills, resources and experience.

The corporate plan will set out how the Authority intends to address the Executive's priorities in the short, medium and long term. It will set out what the Local Authority plans to achieve, how they will achieve it and what funding will be required to deliver this. It will bring together the Authority's arrangements for strategic planning, financial planning and workforce planning. This public document will support the Authority in engaging with the public about strategic issues which affect the whole Local Authority area, as well as issues which affect specific communities and or particular services.

We will work with Local Authorities and other stakeholders to develop guidance to help Local Authorities prepare their corporate plan. We will expect the corporate plan to explain throughout how duties in respect of the Welsh language and equalities will be delivered. As a minimum we envisage the corporate plan would include:

- strategic population outcomes for the area, as agreed in the local Well-being Plan;
- corporate priorities for service delivery and improvement, including Welsh language standards, and the steps to achieve the objectives in the local well-being plan;
- financial management plans, including medium-term financial planning, corporate procurement strategies and asset management plans;
- workforce plans, including the strategic equalities plan;
- the risk register;
- existing service performance and benchmarking data;
- public engagement and involvement strategy, including in relation to setting of annual budgets and council tax;
- planned performance levels for the short, medium and long term; and
- an Annual Report setting out achievements and performance outcomes of the previous year, which could also be used discharge the Local Authority's proposed duty under the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill to report on how they have delivered their objectives in a manner consistent with the sustainable development principles.

The Auditor General for Wales is the statutory external auditor for Local Authorities in Wales. This means that he audits their accounts and his role includes examining how public bodies manage and spend public money and how they achieve value in the delivery of public services. In addition, it is proposed there will be a new duty on the Auditor General under the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill that requires him to examine and report on the application of the sustainable development principles in both the setting and the achieving of objectives by Local Authorities. This means looking at the arrangements they have in place to ensure they take account of the long term, the need for an integrated approach, working with others, involving people, and taking preventative action in both setting and taking steps to meet their well-being objectives.

The Auditor General would therefore be able to consider issues such as whether the body can show that it has organised itself to have robust mechanisms and procedures in place and Page 85

whether these are actually being used, that is, are the sustainable development principles being applied when the body is making key decisions about setting well-being objectives and also when taking steps to achieve them.

The statutory corporate plan we are proposing for Local Authorities could be an essential source of evidence for the Auditor General both in his routine auditing of Local Authorities and in his examination of the application of the sustainable development principles. It will also be vital for Scrutiny Committees to challenge the Executive effectively, and to provide the public with the information they need to understand how public funding is being spent.

## 7.3 Comparing services through objective real-time data

Timely and accurate management information and the ability to analyse this information effectively will be essential to support the development of the corporate plan and to underpin self-assessment and peer review.

Effective use of good quality and timely information is critical to delivering better service outcomes and achieving improvement. There are two main elements of information that we wish to consider:

- the data required so the performance of Authorities can be compared, such as national performance tables and comparative statistics, enabling the Authority to be held to account by elected representatives and the public; and
- the information about an Authority which would be used by its management and the scrutiny process to maximise capability and delivery.

The Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery argued the current plethora of performance management frameworks imposed by the Welsh Government are too complex, bureaucratic, costly and insufficiently focused on outcomes for people.

In *Improving public services for people in Wales*, 82 we committed to strengthening performance management across public services through developing a common approach for performance measurement. This would focus on outcomes, as well as rationalising and aligning the many sets of performance measures. The Government accepts the challenge and will develop a new approach to performance data across the range of its activities, starting from the premise that we must collect fewer, more meaningful measures.

The right information used by managers to support the improvement of services is critical. When published it can be a powerful motivation for improvement. The Welsh Government accepted this sometime ago and created the web-based 'mylocalschool'83 information source which provides detailed data on individual schools. More recently, the Welsh Local Government Association has launched the 'mylocalcouncil'84 website and the Local Government Association in England has also developed 'LG Inform.'85 While these websites provide information on Local Authority services, they give no meaningful context to help the public or Elected Members interpret variations. The challenge now is to encourage the widespread use of data and analysis.

<sup>82</sup> Improving public services for people in Wales, Welsh Government, 2014 http://wales.gov.uk/topics/improvingservices/devolution-democracy-delivery/?lang=en

<sup>83</sup> http://mylocalschool.wales.gov.uk/

<sup>84</sup> http://www.mylocalcouncil.info/

<sup>85</sup> http://lginform.local.gov.uk/

Driving up public service performance requires the pull of public demand as much as the push of Government expectation.

We believe the use of digital technology should be expanded across all public services to ensure all those with an interest have access to data for their communities, for their Local Authority and for Wales as a whole. Therefore we propose establishing a single, accessible portal to provide regular, timely, and comparable information to challenge variations in performance. We propose including data for the UK to ensure our services are compared against the very best. Contextual information which can help to interpret raw data should also be made available on this portal. This could include reports by the Wales Audit Office and the Inspectorates, self-assessment and peer review reports, the corporate plan and complaints information. We would require Local Authorities to publish this information, using agreed definitions, by a set date.

We aim to work with public sector organisations, regulators, auditors and inspectorates to produce:

- a more strategic approach to performance management across the whole public sector;
- outcome indicators and performance measures to support public service leaders in their decision-making;
- better value for money from collecting performance information; and
- more transparent reporting of information which will have a greater impact.

We will consult on how they are designed and developed in due course.

In the future, corporate plans will include a standardised set of performance outcomes and measures. We have also received evidence during our recent consultation that the inclusion of minimum standards<sup>86</sup> would drive performance and this is something we will consider as part of our new performance management framework. In setting minimum standards of performance, it may be appropriate to consider the use of financial penalties for non-compliance. We are seeking views on the use of minimum standards and financial penalties.

### 7.4 Procurement supporting sustainable provision of services

Collectively, Local Government is responsible for almost two-thirds of total annual public procurement expenditure in Wales. It is essential the public have confidence their taxes are being well spent. Governance of procurement is managed through a non-statutory Procurement Board and locally procurement capability is assured through Procurement Fitness Tests. The Procurement Board oversees the procurement improvement plan across Wales and also receives reports on the performance of individual Local Authorities. In order to develop better understanding of procurement outcomes and to support collaboration across Wales, we will work with Local Government to agree a common structure for classification of procurement expenditure.

#### 7.5 Digital Councils

We have seen examples of ways in which digital technology is being used to engage with the public, enhance transparency and improve services, and so improve performance in a number

of areas of public service delivery, including education and social services. Local Authorities have the opportunity to become digital pioneers, creating bespoke services which can be adapted by other public service users. However, while there are certainly examples of good digital practice among Welsh Local Authorities, we are not yet witnessing the wholesale transformation of both the corporate model, public engagement and service delivery through the use of digital technology which is evident in other sectors. We question whether most Local Authorities fully understand the kind of cultural change required to achieve the greatest impact.

It is not an issue of better network management, the corporate needs of the Authority, or infrastructure issues, although we expect Local Authorities to make use of the new Public Service Broadband Aggregation contract. The focus needs to be on ease of use and open access, not command and control. It is about the potential of digital technology to improve service delivery and the service experience of residents, communities and front-line staff through much greater ease of access. This includes the use of data collected by Local Authorities, which could be a rich source of information for future service configuration.

In the *Reforming Local Government White Paper* we set out our intention to legislate to require that all full Council and Executive meetings must be broadcast online, at the same time encouraging the broadcasting of committees. We now wish to go further to ensure the work of Councils is as fully accessible to the public as possible, having regard to restrictions around confidentiality of data and commercially sensitive information for example, so that they can engage more closely in decisions about matters that affect them. The broadcasting requirement will provide an accurate public record of Local Authority proceedings, therefore we believe it is for individual Authorities to decide whether the public may film or record any of their proceedings. We will enable Local Authorities to make provision for recording of proceedings through their standing orders. However, given the importance of social media in stimulating dialogue and engagement, we consider the public should have a right to report live from any Council proceedings through written or electronic media.

We also consider that the public should have a right to have their say on matters being discussed by the Council. We therefore intend to put a duty on Local Authorities to make arrangements to enable the public to make their views known on any open agenda items of the full Council, the Executive or any Committees of a Local Authority, and for those views to be taken into account. This will require that existing requirements to publish agendas and meeting papers in advance must be closely adhered to.

## 7.6 Complaints

All feedback, including complaints, offers valuable information which can lead to improvements, but there has to be the right organisational ethos to enable this to happen. Complaints, often a mechanism through which people interact with their Local Authority, should be reported on, where appropriate, in an accessible, open and transparent way. Analysis and understanding of complaints is essential for informing service improvement and for improving governance arrangements. It is therefore important complaints and concerns are considered, even if it is not possible or appropriate to fully address them.

A recent review of complaints handling in the NHS<sup>87</sup> raises a number of issues that apply in the Local Government setting. Those who need to complain must have confidence in the complaints process and where the issues raised are serious, it is particularly important that the process is timely and independent. The review also highlights that it should not be painful or difficult to complain and when it is necessary to make a complaint, the onus should not be on the individual complaining to follow up progress.

The Older People's Commissioner produced a scoping study<sup>88</sup> of complaints procedures in 2010 which highlights the importance of complaints in improving services, and issues faced by older people in particular. The report raised issues with regards to individuals tracking their complaint, but also the need for greater transparency in the way that organisations publish information in a comparable way.

We intend to require all Local Authorities to establish a streamlined online complaints process. The use of digital technology can facilitate the processing and tracking of complaints, provide an auditable trail and enable the Authority to build up a comprehensive picture of issues with service delivery, governance and the views of the public. We propose to require the Local Authority to provide a regular report on complaints to the Authority's Audit Committee. This report will include information about the Authority's approach to complaints handling and how they are used to improve services, as well as data such as number and categories of complaints raised and resolved.

## 7.7 We would like your views

The Consultation Survey asks questions on the following themes:

- Corporate planning
- Single information portal
- Minimum performance outcomes and financial penalties
- Complaints

<sup>87</sup> A Review of the NHS Hospitals Complaints System Putting Patients Back in the Picture, Ann Clwyd MP and Professor Tricia Hart, October 2013 https://www.gov.uk/government/publications/nhs-hospitals-complaints-system-review

<sup>88</sup> A Scoping Study of Complaints, Susan Lambert for the Older People's Commissioner for Wales, 2010 http://www.olderpeoplewales.com/en/news/news/11-07-28/A Scoping\_Study\_of\_Complaints\_for\_the\_Older\_People\_s\_Commissioner\_for\_Wales.aspx

# 8. Strengthening the Role of Review

This Chapter discusses the role of scrutiny by Elected Members (internal review) and audit, inspection and regulation bodies (external review) in supporting Local Authorities to deliver better outcomes for local areas. We do not believe internal and external review processes work together well enough. We discuss how we will strengthen internal review to ensure it has more impact on Local Authority decision-making. We also discuss the benefits of sharing information between the different external review bodies and with internal review.

We propose the following changes:

- requiring Local Authorities to set out, regularly, the 'key decisions' they
  will be considering so as to enable internal review to be planned more
  effectively;
- strengthening Scrutiny Committees' forward planning by requiring them
  to make reference to 'key decisions' and corporate plans, as well as setting
  out what they intend to scrutinise and who they will engage with in doing
  so:
- requiring external review bodies to share information with each other and with local Scrutiny Committees;
- requiring external review bodies to co-ordinate their work in respect
  of Local Authorities and produce a combined assessment of each Local
  Authority every two years; and
- requiring external review bodies to produce a joint annual assessment of the state of Local Government in Wales.

We also ask for views on whether we should take further steps to protect the independence of the Democratic Services functions and the support they provide for Elected Members' scrutiny responsibilities.

#### 8.1 Introduction

The Commission for Public Service Governance and Delivery considered scrutiny to play a key role in democratic accountability. According to the Centre for Public Scrutiny:

"Public scrutiny is an essential part of ensuring that government remains effective and accountable. Public scrutiny can be defined as the activity by one elected or appointed organisation... examining and monitoring all or part of the activity of a public sector body with the aim of improving the quality of public services." <sup>89</sup>

However, the Commission found weaknesses both in the exercise of scrutiny functions and the status and resources it is afforded by Local Authorities. The Commission also noted the lack of integration of audit, inspection and regulation bodies and internal scrutiny by Elected

Members. We agree that internal and external review is critical to securing corporate and service improvement through holding to account and challenge and that in order to be more effective internal and external review should work more effectively together to support improvement.

Performance and improvement is first and foremost the responsibility of the Local Authorities concerned and better leadership is needed in this area to reduce significantly the incidence of adverse audit and inspection reports and Welsh Government interventions as a result of poor performance. Audit and inspection have too often been the first line of defence against poor performance, rather than the last. The Welsh Government's role is to set the overall regulatory framework. Local Government should pursue and exceed the minimum standards and requirements, with local Scrutiny Committees holding Authorities to account. The audit and inspection bodies are there to provide independent assurance that internal controls are working effectively and to challenge under-performance. In addition to this regulatory function, they also have a crucial role in sharing good practice on improvement.

Good leaders, whether political or operational, embrace challenge from internal and external scrutiny. Challenge is not about defending the current position but listening to different perspectives and seeking out alternative options in order to make services better, whether that is more relevant, more efficient or more effective. While the cost of scrutiny, audit and inspection should be proportionate, it must not be considered a bureaucratic cost, it is the investment we make in improvement. Review, whether carried out internally by Elected Members, or externally by audit and inspection bodies, must be well informed, drawing on information, intelligence and data from a wide range of sources. Reporting should be timely, objective, evidence based and placed in the public domain.

## 8.2 Internal Review – Scrutiny by Elected Members

Internal review by Elected Members, or scrutiny, contributes to decision-making processes that are clear and accessible to the public, holding to public account those making decisions.

Scrutiny Committees are appointed by the full Council to examine the work of the Executive and other functions of the Authority, such as planning and regulatory functions. Their role is to support the Authority to maintain high service delivery standards, and to steer them towards improved efficiency and effectiveness, and better outcomes for local communities. Good scrutiny involves service users and the public and ensures they have opportunities to influence and improve the services they receive. The Local Government Act 2000 requires Local Authorities to have one or more Overview and Scrutiny Committees.

Overview and Scrutiny Committees can:

- review or scrutinise decisions made by the Local Authority in the exercise of functions (whether they are functions which are the responsibility of the Executive or not);
- make reports or recommendations accordingly; and
- make recommendations on matters which affect the area or its inhabitants.

Internal review by Elected Members can be divided into four broad categories:

Horizon-scanning scrutiny: looks at future social, economic, political and other changes which are likely to have an impact on Local Government, in order to help Authorities adapt to them accordingly. For example, this might mean examining the likely impact of changes to the welfare system, or the impact of an ageing population, or of major advances in digital technology.

Thematic scrutiny: examines a specific topic or area that has been highlighted as a matter of concern, such as systemic child abuse or modern slavery. In this way, scrutiny can help the Authority develop its policies and respond more effectively to local needs.

*Pre-decision scrutiny*: examines an Authority's proposals, objectives and draft programmes in order to inform their development before they are implemented. In this way, scrutiny can help the Authority to achieve optimum impact by avoiding mistakes and grasping opportunities in its policy-making and service delivery.

*Post-decision scrutiny*: examines the implementation of Authority policy and performance in terms of service delivery. It enables the Authority to review the effects of its decision-making, learn lessons, helping it to recognise any unforeseen consequences and assisting it to revise its policy and practice accordingly.

Scrutiny annual reports describe the work and outputs of Scrutiny Committee reviews, and give an early indication of future areas of planned review. They are formally reported to full Council.

#### 8.3 Effective Internal Review

The Centre for Public Scrutiny has been undertaking work on the financial 'return on investment' as well as the 'social return on investment' of Scrutiny Committees. 90 The Centre has developed a model for establishing the return on investment of scrutiny. Their research shows that the impact of scrutiny can be measured and can offer a significant business benefit when done well.

In order to deliver on this, effective internal review must be appropriately resourced. Those supporting internal review should be highly skilled at analysis and interpreting information, and be aware of innovation from across the sector. Those scrutinising must provide constructive challenge to the Executive and senior management, ensuring they are aspirational in their goals, innovative in their approach, and proportionate in managing risk.

<sup>90</sup> Tipping the Scales, Centre for Public Scrutiny, 2012 http://www.cfps.org.uk/publications?item=7137&offset=25; Measuring what matters, Centre for Public Scrutiny http://www.cfps.org.uk/publications?item=106&offset=0; Valuing Inclusion, Centre for Public Scrutiny, 2012 http://www.cfps.org.uk/publications?item=7303&offset=0

A number of areas for improvement have been identified in current arrangements<sup>91</sup> such as:

- improving the information available to undertake internal review;
- improving the planning process for internal review;
- ensuring that the impact of internal review is appropriately evidenced;
- recognising the importance, status and value of internal review;
- resourcing internal review appropriately;
- ensuring the process of internal review effectively engages with communities; and
- recognising that internal review is an essential part of the system for securing service improvement.

## 8.4 Strengthening Internal Review by Elected Members

We believe the relationship between the Executive and Scrutiny Committees is crucial. To be most effective it needs to be an open and engaged relationship. And, for internal review to be a critical part of improvement arrangements, Scrutiny Committees must be independent and have effective powers at their disposal.

In the *Reforming Local Government White Paper* we asked for views about how we could strengthen scrutiny to support service improvements. We have set out below a number of proposals for consideration which we believe will achieve this.

## 8.4.1 Ensuring Local Authorities resource local review

In 2009, the Councillors Commission Expert Panel for Wales published its report *Are We Being Served*. <sup>92</sup> Several of the issues they examined related to the experience of Councillors since the introduction of Executive structures which make the majority of decisions. Their recommendations included giving consideration to introducing a legal separation of the Executive and Non-executive functions of the Council, with separate funding streams, which would protect the independent and unbiased provision of support for Elected Members' scrutiny responsibilities.

The Welsh Government set out proposals to strengthen scrutiny and community leadership in *A Shared Responsibility.*<sup>93</sup> Subsequently the Welsh Government legislated to strengthen the role and independence of scrutiny in the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 and made provision for the delegation of functions to Elected Members in relation to their

<sup>91</sup> Good Scrutiny? Good Question!, Wales Audit Office, 2014 http://www.wao.gov.uk/publication/good-scrutiny-good-question-auditor-general-wales-improvement-study-scrutiny-local; Final Report, Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery, 2014 http://wales.gov.uk/topics/improvingservices/public-service-governance-and-delivery/report/?lang=en; Annual Survey of Overview and Scrutiny in Local Government - 2013-14, Centre for Public Scrutiny, 2014 http://www.cfps.org.uk/publications?item=11650&offset=0; Joining Up the Dots: Overview and Scrutiny in Local Government Since 2003, Centre for Public Scrutiny, 2012 http://www.cfps.org.uk/publications?item=7042&offset=50; Explanatory Memorandum Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011, National Assembly for Wales http://wales.gov.uk/topics/localgovernment/publications/lgmeasure11/?lang=en; Chief Inspector's Annual Report 2012-13, Care and Social Services Inspectorate Wales http://cssiw.org.uk/our-reports/annual-reports/2012-2013/?skip=1&lang=en; Annual Report 2012-13, Estyn http://www.estyn.gov.uk/english/annual-report/annual-report-2012-2013/

<sup>92</sup> Are we being served? The Report of the Councillor Commission Expert Panel Wales, 2009 http://www.wlga.gov.uk/publications-and-consultation-responses-imp/are-we-being-served-the-report-of-the-councillor-commission-expert-panel-wales

electoral division, and for Members to refer matters to a Scrutiny Committee. The Welsh Government also made provision in relation to Democratic Services. The Democratic Services regime attempts to strengthen the hand of the non-executive Member but in practice the effectiveness of this varies from Council to Council.

The Centre for Public Scrutiny has also recently highlighted concerns about decreasing resources to support scrutiny. Overview and Scrutiny Committees have had their resources reduced by 20% in real terms over the last five years. Given the importance of internal review in supporting service improvement, this needs to be addressed. Scrutiny must have appropriate and sufficient support, in the form of skilled officers and its own budget. To further support this we believe that there should be a requirement for the Head of Democratic Services to be a Chief Officer.

Following our recent review of the implementation of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011, we also intend to remove the requirement that the Monitoring Officer may not also be the Head of Democratic Services. The evidence we received suggested this prohibition is unnecessary and, indeed, that there is a great deal in common between the two roles.

We are also seeking views on whether we should take further steps to protect the independence of the Democratic Services functions and the support they provide for Elected Members' scrutiny responsibilities.

## 8.4.2 Strengthening Pre-decision Scrutiny

Reviewing a decision before it is made is more effective than looking at a decision after it is made. Pre-decision scrutiny allows Scrutiny Committees the opportunity to challenge assumptions that may have been made in the lead-up to a decision or how decision-makers have considered the positive impact or any risks that might arise. The Committee will often bring a different perspective which can improve the robustness of decision-making. Many believe that pre-decision scrutiny allows greater influence over decision-making. Currently, however, there is no statutory requirement for Local Authority Executives to inform Scrutiny Committees of their proposed decisions.

In England, the concept of a "key decision" is defined in regulations. <sup>96</sup> A key decision is defined as:

"an executive decision, which is likely a) to result in the relevant local authority incurring expenditure which is, or the making of savings which are, significant [...] or b) to be significant in terms of its effects on communities living or working in an area comprising two or more wards or electoral divisions [...]".

Individual Councils in England have adopted varying definitions for what a key decision is, but they all reflect these two broad requirements. Since 2012 councils in England have been obliged only to give 28 days notice of planned key decisions (and there is also some provision for a shorter timescale in the case of urgency). In practice, however, most have chosen to retain a formal Forward Plan which is published every month, which sets out planned key decisions for the subsequent four months.

<sup>94</sup> Joining Up the Dots, Centre for Public Scrutiny, 2012 http://www.cfps.org.uk/publications?item=7042&offset=50

<sup>95</sup> Report into How the Local Government Act 2000 is Working, The Transport, Local Government and the Regions Committee http://www.publications.parliament.uk/pa/cm200102/cmselect/cmtlgr/602/60203.htm

<sup>96</sup> The Local Authorities (Executive Arrangements) (Meetings and Access to Information) (England) Regulations 2012

Generally only "key decisions" made by the Authority are subject to call-in for consideration by a Scrutiny Committee. Key decisions will for the most part be decisions made by individual Cabinet Members (where a power for individual Cabinet Members to make decisions is delegated from the Cabinet) or by Cabinet as a whole.

In Wales, the concept of a "key decision" does not exist but could be introduced to support more effective use of planning for pre-decision scrutiny. 97 We are seeking views on how this might best be introduced in Wales.

## 8.4.3 Planning for Scrutiny

The Wales Audit Office report *Good Scrutiny? Good Question!*<sup>98</sup> highlights the importance of effective planning of scrutiny. The Centre for Public Scrutiny has already done work to support better planning arrangements, and there is evidence of some good annual scrutiny programme planning within Local Authorities.<sup>99</sup> The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 already requires Scrutiny Committees to publish forward plans of their scrutiny work programme and consult with electors, but we are seeking a step change that will increase the impact of scrutiny by widening its focus to consider national goals as well as local priorities into its work planning. In Chapter 7 we set out proposals that Chief Executives of Local Authorities must set out short, medium and long term performance aspirations and performance plans as part of their corporate planning arrangements. For internal review to add real value to their Local Authority, Scrutiny Committees should mirror this approach to planning. We believe there is merit in requiring Scrutiny Committees to do the same and establish short, medium and long term scrutiny plans linked to the national goals and their Authority's corporate plan, local well-being plan (as proposed in the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill) and key decisions.

To support others in contributing to the scrutiny process and strengthen the voice of local people, we propose that Scrutiny Committees should be required to set out in their forward plans how they will engage with service users and the public. This should include identifying which community groups and representatives they intend to call upon and engage with. In considering their calls for evidence, Scrutiny Committees should make particular reference to under-represented groups and increasingly consider the appropriateness of co-opting individuals to contribute to the debate. Guidance<sup>100</sup> was issued on co-option under the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 and we would encourage Scrutiny Committees to make reference to this.

## 8.4.4 Voting Rights on Scrutiny Committees

In Chapter 3, we explored the case for co-opting additional members both to the Cabinet and committees of the Council, including Scrutiny Committees, in order to improve diversity and secure more balanced representation when required. Currently, the law permits co-opted members of advisory committees to the Council to have voting rights, but it does not permit co-opted members of Scrutiny Committees to have voting rights.

The Welsh Government believes this restricts Scrutiny Committees from making the most

<sup>97</sup> Practice guide 2: Pre-decision scrutiny, Centre for Public Scrutiny, 2014 http://www.cfps.org.uk/practice-guides

<sup>98</sup> Good Scrutiny? Good Question!, Wales Audit Office, 2014 http://www.cfps.org.uk/publications?item=113&offset=0

<sup>99</sup> A cunning plan? Devising a scrutiny work programme, Centre for Public Scrutiny, 2011 http://www.cfps.org.uk/publications?item=113&offset=0

of the experience and knowledge of experts, service users and under-represented people. We believe consideration should be given to permitting Councils to grant voting rights to co-opted members of Scrutiny Committees in appropriate circumstances.

### 8.4.5 A Local Public Accounts Committee

Local Government and public services more generally are working in a complex world. This requires stronger public scrutiny and accountability for partnerships and joint or pooled budgets. To meet this challenge, the Centre for Public Scrutiny has developed a proposal for local Public Accounts Committees.<sup>101</sup>

This proposal would involve the introduction of independent, local Public Accounts Committees, with oversight over all public expenditure in a local area. A local Public Accounts Committee would have the power to scrutinise public expenditure in a local area. Its focus would be on the value for money achieved by the combined spending of public money in the local area, with a particular remit to assess whether planned outcomes are being achieved through partnership-working and pooled or joint budgets agreed under place-based finance arrangements. Local Public Accounts Committees could provide place based accountability and be an important link to Public Services Boards.

This work is due to be piloted in Westminster and Kensington and Chelsea Councils. We believe these proposals could merit further consideration and we are seeking views on the concept of introducing such a model in Wales.

## 8.5 Giving Communities a Voice in Scrutiny

People want to be involved and engaged if they believe they can make a difference. In Chapters 4 and 5, we set out our proposals to enhance engagement with local people and communities. This includes engagement in the assessment of service provision, such as through participation in scrutiny. While this is already happening in some places, it is neither systematic nor embedded as part of the culture of our public service organisations.

For example, the Care and Social Services Inspectorate Wales (CSSIW) has changed the way they carry out inspections of services to place the views of people using services at the heart of their work. They now spend more time listening, talking to people and observing. In 2013 and 2014, CSSIW piloted 'independent visitor' schemes in care homes for older people and people with a disability, and children's homes. Their National Advisory Board includes a wide range of representation from among service users, third sector and professional organisations. We consider this an example of good practice from which Local Government could have much to learn.

We intend to strengthen the opportunity for people to directly contribute to service improvement through local scrutiny, by requiring opportunities to be made available for local community based representative bodies to engage with scrutiny. For example, Scrutiny Committee calls for evidence should be directed to local community based representative bodies through the Area Boards we propose in Chapter 4 above, and information on which groups that Scrutiny Committee intends to engage with should be included in its forward plan. In addition, individuals and representative bodies should be able to petition Scrutiny Committees

<sup>101</sup> A local Public Accounts Committee for every place: a CfPS proposal, Centre for Public Scrutiny, 2013 http://www.cfps.org.uk/publications?item=11575&offset=0

<sup>102</sup> Bringing the power of the citizen into local public services: an evidence review, Tony Bovaird, INLOGOV, Welsh Government Social Research, 2014. http://wales.gov.uk/statistics-and-research/democracy-community-governance/?lang=en

on matters of Authority wide concern. Scrutiny Committees would be required to consider the appropriateness of exploring the matters raised and respond to the petitioner.

Direct engagement of the public with their elected representatives is a crucial part of the local democratic process. Some Local Authorities in Wales, such as Cardiff, already offer people the opportunity to question the Leader of the Council, and we propose this opportunity should be offered within all Local Authority areas.

## 8.6 Scrutiny of Regional Collaborative Working

Local Authorities are increasingly commissioning services jointly to be delivered across a regional area. These include services such as education improvement services, social services, children's services and technical services. Local Government has raised the issue of simplifying the scrutiny arrangements for services delivered collaboratively across a region.<sup>103</sup>

The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 enables Local Authorities to form Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committees to undertake this task. However, the evidence suggests these powers are rarely used and, in some cases, may be exercised in addition to, rather than instead of, scrutiny by individual Authorities. It is onerous and bureaucratic for regional delivery bodies, whose services have been commissioned by Local Authorities jointly, to be subject to scrutiny separately by each of the relevant Local Authorities. We are therefore seeking views on whether it would be beneficial to simplify regional scrutiny. For example, legislation could require that where services have been commissioned jointly, they must be scrutinised by a Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committee, made up of elected members of the commissioning Authorities. The Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committee could be required to address any concerns raised by local Scrutiny Committees and report to them on action taken.

### 8.7 External Review – Scrutiny by Audit, Inspection and Regulation Bodies

The Welsh Government defines audit, inspection and regulation as follows:

Audit is concerned with accuracy. It considers whether a set of data about an organisation (e.g. its financial statements) is properly calculated and fairly presented.

Inspection is concerned with competence. It considers whether an organisation and/or the services it provides are of an adequate standard, whether in terms of public need or expectation or of an accepted professional practice.

Regulation is concerned with compliance. It considers whether an organisation's activities conform to legal or similar requirement; and may lead to formal action if they are found not to be.

The key bodies in Wales in relation to Local Government are the Auditor General for Wales and the Wales Audit Office, Estyn (education and children's services) and the Care and Social Services Inspectorate Wales (CSSIW).

External audit, inspection and regulation are vital parts of our current approach to testing and improving public services. We believe they play a valuable role in providing an authoritative and independent view of Local Authority performance which encompasses both corporate

governance and service provision. Existing legislation defines the roles and duties of the audit, inspection and regulation bodies and provides a framework in which they operate.

Audit, inspection and regulation bodies play a critical role in working with Local Authorities to test a number of aspects of their business including propriety, accountability, service standards and improvement. Sometimes, their work is seen as burdensome or a distraction from the business of delivering services. While this may be understandable when staff and resources are pressed, external scrutiny plays a critical role in ensuring services are fit for purpose.

## 8.8 Strengthening Links between External and Internal Review

The Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery proposed that "auditors, inspectors and regulators who report on individual organisations must do so directly to the appropriate Scrutiny or Audit Committee. Where appropriate, they should assist the committee in its consideration and holding the executive to account." We agree. We believe this is critical to ensuring a stronger, more flexible and adaptive relationship between external review bodies which can better support Local Authorities to improve.

A strong relationship between internal review and review by external bodies is essential in ensuring a Local Authority is held to account for its governance arrangements and planning for improvement at the corporate centre and improving the Authority. We therefore intend to require external review bodies to share audit, inspection and regulatory reports with the relevant Audit or Scrutiny Committee. These committees would be required to review them and provide recommendations to the Authority. Where appropriate or when requested, the external review bodies would be required to present their findings and recommendations to members of the relevant Audit or Scrutiny Committee.

The Welsh Government is currently funding a project under the Scrutiny Development Fund to test this approach. The project is based in Cardiff Council, where the scrutiny team is working with external review bodies to make recommendations on how the functions of local scrutiny and external review can be better aligned and mutually supportive. A report is scheduled to be published in May 2015. In practice, some of this is beginning to happen.

Work is already underway to strengthen these links. Estyn and CSSIW are already sharing their reports with Elected Members. CSSIW has also developed their "New Deal" offer, working with Scrutiny Committee chairs and Elected Members to provide them with training to increase awareness and understanding of the sector and support them in their scrutiny process, providing regular publications to keep Members informed of best practice, and regular reports on local issues through dedicated Area Managers.

## 8.9 Strengthening Links between External Review Bodies

In Chapter 6, we set out a new system to drive improvement through self-assessment and peer review. We believe that by bringing together these evaluations, alongside reports from external review bodies it is possible to evaluate the 'whole system' at both a Local Authority level and for Local Government as a whole.

We propose to require the Wales Audit Office, Estyn and CSSIW to come together, drawing on existing reports and information, to produce a single 'whole system' assessment of each Local Authority. We anticipate this report would be produced on a biennial basis initially, alternating with the peer review cycle, to support Authorities to develop a better understanding of their

corporate 'health' and allow them to consider any additional action they need to take or support they might require to address issues or concerns.

To complement these assessments we will require the Wales Audit Office, Estyn and CSSIW to produce a single annual assessment of the state of Local Government in Wales and present this to Welsh Ministers and the National Assembly for Wales. This will support the major programme of Local Government reform and highlight areas for improvement support across the whole sector.

The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 (section 23) already requires the external review bodies to work together to coordinate their inspections to minimise the impact on Local Authorities and produce a timetable of work. Given our intention to repeal the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009, we will restate these requirements in new legislation. To encourage greater openness and transparency, we will require this information to be included on the single information portal (see 7.3 above).

### 8.10 The Review of Audit, Inspection and Regulation

The Welsh Government recently commissioned an independent review of audit, inspection and regulation in Wales, encompassing the Wales Audit Office, Estyn, CSSIW and Healthcare Inspectorate Wales.<sup>104</sup> Following this review we are proposing a threefold approach. The Welsh Government will set the overall regulatory framework and it will be for local leaders and decision-makers to ensure they are complying with the framework and attaining national standards. Secondly, it is for Local Government scrutiny to hold the Executive to account, and to pursue performance excellence and challenge underperformance rigorously. Finally, it is for the audit and inspection bodies to identify areas for improvement and, in extreme circumstances, advise Welsh Ministers on the need for intervention.

The first phase of this review aimed to establish the purpose of audit, inspection and regulation. It resulted in the development of an external review framework, setting out the purpose, core functions and attributes of audit, inspection and regulation. These are set out below, we are seeking views on them.

This external review framework supports the need for a more effective and joined-up approach to audit, inspection and regulation, allowing for the identification of potential problems more quickly and informing improvement activities more effectively. The external review framework was developed as a means to identify current good practice and identify current barriers to the provision of a system which is well coordinated and successful in promoting improvement. As such, it can be used as a model to identify when and where external review work well in Wales and how this good practice can replicated elsewhere.

#### Purpose:

- Protecting the interests of citizens by holding the use of public resources to account and by rigorously telling the story of how citizens experience services.
- Contributing to the wider improvement framework, within organisations, the Welsh Government and wider public sector.

#### Core Functions:

- Assessing compliance with governance, financial stewardship and probity standards and regulations.
- Assuring the quality and cost effectiveness of service provision.
- Public reporting on the stewardship of public resources, service delivery against standards and the adherence to regulations.
- Contributing to improvement including by encouraging self improvement, acting upon a critical report and encouraging wider sectoral support.
- Identifying, acting upon and reporting early signs of 'failure' within a service or organisation.
- Informing policy and practice, beyond individual organisations.

### Key attributes:

- Proportionality: proportionate to the risk, potential for improvement, likely benefit and interests of citizens. It applies in terms of deciding whether to use external review and in deciding its nature, scope and duration.
- Independence: it must not be constrained by any party in reaching its conclusions and publishing its findings. It must be free to make judgements about service delivery and report its findings into the public domain, and it must be able to decide how it discharges its responsibilities, once its focus has been agreed.
- Accountability: external review must demonstrate and report on the impact of its activities. Assessments and findings must be fair and capable of being defended.
- Collaboration: external review must collaborate in the interests of greater local impact, greater cost effectiveness and to reduce the burden on those being reviewed.
- Value for money: external review should be able to demonstrate it delivers benefits commensurate with its cost.
- Transparency: external review must be transparent in all its activities, its focus, decision making criteria, business processes, assessments and reporting. Reports must be clear, independent and consistent.
- Professionalism and competence: external review must be conducted in a way which demonstrates professional integrity and competence. It should be credible, consistent and impartial in all its activities.

It is clear audit, inspection and regulation should be focused on the outcomes which are achieved, rather than processes and methodologies used to deliver those outcomes, except where these processes are hindering delivery and improvement. As such, the arrangements which each Authority puts in place to deliver services should remain largely a matter for them, so long as they are clearly delivering the outcomes.

In view of our proposal to repeal Part 1 of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009, we propose to continue looking at the role of audit, inspection and regulation as part of the development of the new arrangements. This includes the promotion of a more joined up approach in relation to audit, inspection and regulation, and the benefits this could realise.

# 8.11 We would like your views

The Consultation Survey asks questions on the following themes:

- Democratic services
- Strengthening internal scrutiny
- Encouraging public voice
- Regional scrutiny arrangements
- Strengthening links between external scrutiny
- The external review framework

# 9 Reforming Local Government Finance

This Chapter discusses how the funding of Local Government will need to change to support the reforms outlined elsewhere in this paper and to provide a more effective framework for funding Authorities. It also discusses the need for clearer financial governance and accounting arrangements and how these may be simplified in the future.

We propose a phased approach to developing a Local Government finance system fit for the new Authorities, which in the shorter-term will include the necessary changes to effect mergers and the reforms proposed in this paper.

In the longer-term, we intend to consult on and bring forward further legislation to effect more fundamental changes to the Local Government finance system. The longer-term approach will enable us to design a system which takes account of wider changes to the powers and fiscal responsibilities of the Assembly, and could allow Local Authorities to raise more of their finance themselves.

#### 9.1 Introduction

Reforming Local Government and the earlier Chapters of this White Paper set out what we want from Local Government in Wales and our proposals for reforming the way in which it operates and delivers services to produce improved performance and clearer accountability. These ambitions will need to be supported by changes to the way local services are funded and to the mechanisms for distributing, raising, managing and accounting for the funding.

Local Authorities in Wales (County and County Borough Councils) currently spend over £8 billion a year on running costs and capital spending in delivering services. This spending is funded from a number of sources. These include Welsh Government general and specific grants, redistributed non domestic rates, grants from other bodies, income from Council Tax, fees and charges, capital receipts and borrowing. Authorities also manage significant reserves and balances. The largest single source of funding is the Welsh Government's Revenue Support Grant which currently contributes around £3.3 billion a year, whilst centrally redistributed non domestic rates contribute a further £1 billion. The future financial and demand pressures have been well documented but the relative protection afforded to Local Government funding in Wales and the contributions from the various funding streams means, despite the recent reductions to the funding provided through the Revenue Support Grant, overall spending by Authorities in Wales has continued to increase, albeit modestly.

The current system for funding local services is complex. It is formed of different but closely interconnected parts and reflects choices made over time and for different aspects of the system. There are also specific arrangements for funding certain parts of Local Government not included in the figures above. Some of these, such as Fire and Rescue Authorities and Community Councils, form part of the *Reforming Local Government* agenda but there are others which do not. For example, the funding for police services in Wales is partly devolved and partly not – the Welsh Government distributes Revenue Support Grant and non domestic rates to Police forces in Wales and manages the framework for the Police component of Council Tax. whilst the Home Office is responsible for Pager Poolicy, spending plans and certain funding

streams including the Police Grant. This means there may be limits to the extent to which we might be able to develop and redesign parts of the system within the current devolution settlement for Wales. The opportunities for change could be much greater should a different range of powers be devolved to Wales at a future date.

#### 9.2 Our Vision

We will review the mechanisms for funding Local Authorities and the frameworks which underpin the management of their income and expenditure to ensure they provide fit for purpose financial systems for the new Authorities. However, the mechanisms need to do more than this. They need to provide a funding environment which supports the reforms set out elsewhere in this White Paper. This means having financial mechanisms which enable the provision of better services as part of a stronger framework for determining which services are provided and how; for deciding how the available resources are used to fund them; for ensuring funding is used efficiently and to greatest effect; and for building clearer lines of accountability between the decision-makers and local people, including where possible the greater involvement of local people in making such decisions.

In particular, we want to consider how we can develop stronger links between funding, performance and the delivery of strategic outcomes. We will also seek to simplify the current funding arrangements where this is practicable and to ensure Local Government's funding and budgetary arrangements are more inclusive and transparent and are connected to our proposals for community governance and the role of Councillors, including their role in scrutinising proposals and decisions. This will entail greater access to information about how each Authority proposes to use its funding, how effective it has been in using it, and the extent to which this results in the delivery of better services. This will be a critical component of the corporate plan (Chapter 7). We also want a system which can be more responsive to the needs of Wales. The current system remains robust and sustainable, but many of its features were designed with the needs of the UK as a whole in mind.

The Welsh Government's role in relation to funding and financial management is to create the framework within which Local Government can operate to best effect. Authorities have clear responsibilities for setting budgets, taking account of local priorities, and for ensuring they manage their resources prudently, efficiently and effectively and deliver value for money. We want to maintain, and where possible reinforce, clear lines of accountability.

Our aim therefore is to develop:

- an effective and efficient system for funding the new Authorities;
- the framework for financial governance to ensure it provides for the effective management of resources by the new Authorities and provides clear lines of accountability; and
- funding and financial regimes which support the reform of Local Government democracy, governance and performance.

As such, the features of the new framework should include the following:

- create stronger links between funding and the delivery of outcomes, enabling improvement in service delivery, performance and efficiency;
- reflect existing patterns of need whilst, over time, seeking to reduce the disparity in need across Wales;

  Page 103

- encourage and enable innovative approaches to delivering services, for individual Authorities and for Authorities in partnership with public sector partners and other bodies;
- provide greater freedom to make decisions locally, allied to clear improvements in performance. Foster better planning with a more integrated and sustainable approach to balancing funding and service pressures;
- enable Authorities to manage demand for services over the longer term;
- offer a wider range of options for funding delivery, including more flexible arrangements for funding joint ventures;
- engage local communities in important choices and decisions;
- provide clearer information about how funding decisions have been made and by whom;
   and
- ensure this information is easily accessible to all.

## 9.3 Our Approach

We need to take a more strategic and longer term approach to reform of the finance system and its interconnected parts. We must ensure the approach integrates effectively with the way the Welsh Government takes forward wider constitutional and fiscal reforms, in particular, the need for a consistent framework for administering devolved taxes. Fundamental changes to the funding arrangements are not without their risks and any significant change may result in large or more frequent movements in funding between public service organisations. A feature of any new funding system should be that it is sufficiently stable to ensure where movements in funding are necessary, they do not pose a risk to the financial stability of organisations as a whole or to the key services which they provide to the public. We will need to take such risks into account in developing our proposals, as there cannot be any expectation of large injections of new money to mitigate such effects. Not all of these changes would need primary legislation, we can make many changes through secondary legislation, guidance or the promotion of good practice.

We intend to approach the reform of the funding framework in distinct phases. The first phase will identify and implement the essential changes needed to effect the merger of Authorities and the reforms set out in this paper. Any legislative changes required will be incorporated into the second Bill, referred to earlier in this White Paper, or taken forward in secondary legislation under existing powers.

The next phase will consider more fundamental changes to the way Local Government is funded. This may include looking at the balance between funding which is provided centrally and that which is generated locally through local taxes and other charges. It may also include considering whether the current forms of local taxation (Council Tax and non-domestic rates) need to be redesigned. It will also consider the findings of relevant work which is underway elsewhere, such as the report of Independent Commission on Local Government Finance in England, due to be published later this year. We expect this to lead to a further White Paper after the next Assembly elections in 2016.

This approach will enable us to design a system which takes account of wider changes to the powers and fiscal responsibilities of the Assembly, notably, the full devolution of non-domestic rates in April 2015, non-domestic rates reval நதும்று 2017 and new devolved taxes expected

to come into effect in April 2018. We will therefore develop and consult on more detailed proposals in due course.

Reforming Local Government offers a once-in-a-generation opportunity to effect a new approach and any fundamental reform of the funding will require considerable time and preparation to develop, design and implement. Therefore, we are seeking initial views on how the funding framework might be improved. The following sections distinguish between the areas which we believe will need to be addressed in readiness for the merger and reform of Local Authorities and those which might form part of a more fundamental and longer-term review of the funding framework.

## 9.3.1 Sources of funding

Local Government services and capital investments are currently funded through a mix of centrally provided and locally raised funding. The balance between these sources reflects the fact Local Authorities have a range of statutory duties to provide certain services but have discretionary powers to deliver additional services and also have some discretion as to the way in which they deliver certain statutory functions.

Within Local Government, there is a question as to whether the balance between the funding provided centrally and that generated locally should change. For example, a change in the balance of funding to give Local Government more discretion over local sources of funding could result in Authorities having greater flexibility to meet financial challenges. Any such change would need to go hand in hand with Authorities being more directly accountable to local people for the use of the funding at their disposal and improving long term financial and service planning to ensure the available funding is used to best effect.

This might include new or stronger mechanisms to ensure funding is used strategically, for example targeting it towards preventative spend which delivers sustainable improvements in public services. Funding should have clear links to the delivery of national policy outcomes and the approach to performance improvement set out in Chapter 6. It might also include consideration of how the funding system could reflect success in achieving longer term positive outcomes or, if necessary, deter or address poor performance.

### 9.3.2 General revenue funding – local taxation

The approach to funding the general revenue costs of Local Government in Wales has existed in its current form since 1993 when Council Tax was introduced. For Local Authorities, the main Welsh Government component of funding is made up of Revenue Support Grant and redistributed non domestic rates. It is determined by assessing the relative need of each Authority, based on a number of agreed indicators, and taking account of its ability to raise Council Tax (this depends on the number and value of properties liable for Council Tax in each area – its tax base). This annual process is carried out in detailed consultation with Local Government and is subject to formal approval in the Assembly.

Both Council Tax and non-domestic rates bear many similarities to previous funding mechanisms, in that they are related to the value of the property (domestic or non domestic) on which they are levied and the fact that they are raised within each Authority to generate funding for the local services provided in that area.

Whilst both systems have had their critics, they have stood the test of time as mechanisms for raising revenue to fund local services. The system of the Council services are the council services.

Tax system, the 2007 Lyons Review, 105 concluded that the system was "not broken". The Review made a number of recommendations for improving the system, including the revaluation of properties and the extension of the bandings: these were implemented in Wales. Apart from a few specific exemptions, non domestic rates apply to all non domestic property, including public property and property occupied by non profit making organisations. Changes to the system in 1990 introduced a national approach with receipts being pooled and redistributed to iron out local variations and ensure sufficient funding is available for Authorities with small tax bases. Very few Authorities in Wales consistently raise more in non-domestic rates than they receive from the national pool.

Much of this local variation will be reduced by having a smaller number of larger Authorities and there will be substantial scope for economies of scale in administration and collection. However, replacing or redesigning either system would be costly and complex and could result in substantial shifts in liability for some tax-payers. Any replacement system would therefore need to offer clear benefits or improvements to justify the investment. We would also wish to ensure any large-scale redesign complements the approach taken in Wales to the collection and management of devolved taxes through the creation of the Welsh Revenue Authority and aligns to the tax principles of fairness, simplicity, stability and supporting growth outlined by the Welsh Government in November 2014. Therefore, as outlined in Reforming Local Government, we do not anticipate making major changes to the main features of the Local Government finance system in advance of the second Bill.

However, in the shorter term, we intend to take the opportunity to simplify and streamline the existing systems as much as possible to support greater efficiency and clearer accountability. Both the Council Tax and non domestic rates systems have grown incrementally over the past 20 years, with various relief schemes – such as Council Tax reduction schemes – new provisions, discounts, exemptions and so forth being added on. There are also some inconsistencies. We wish to review and design out some of these complexities to develop simpler, more understandable systems which are easier to manage. There is also a question as to how much local discretion should be allowed in the administration of the schemes. Non domestic rates are set nationally, whilst Authorities have discretion to set their Council Tax, with the Welsh Ministers having powers to impose limits (caps) where they consider increases to be unreasonable. We are seeking views on whether specific parts of the existing local taxation systems could be simplified.

# 9.3.3 General revenue funding – distribution

The available Welsh Government funding provided through the Revenue Support Grant and non-domestic rates is distributed between Local Authorities using a formula which is reviewed annually. It incorporates a series of indicators of the social and economic characteristics for each Authority, providing an assessment of their relative need on an objective basis. We intend to retain this needs-based formula approach but the process of mergers will require the development of a new basis for distributing the funding.

In the short term, we intend to consider any changes to the distribution system which are necessary to enable the Welsh Government to continue to distribute revenue funding to Authorities during the period of transition to new Authorities. Any necessary changes will be included in the second Bill or effected as part of secondary legislation.

In the longer term, we will conduct a fundamental review of the current distribution mechanism to ensure it can assess the relative need of the new Authorities, whilst ensuring the funding methodology does not in itself reinforce disparities in need across Wales. The review will look at the underlying methodology as well as the formula itself. Thecurrent approach draws on past spending patterns whereas we will want to explore the scope for the distribution to reflect a more outcome-based approach to performance and improvement. As well as reviewing the formula and the component indicators, we want to ensure the new distribution is as clear and simple as possible. We already publish comprehensive details about the way the funding is distributed but transparency is about clarity as well as openness.

The new approach will also need to take account of any changes to other tiers of Local Government where reform might have implications for the way those Authorities are funded. These might include, for example, Fire and Rescue Authorities and Community Councils (see 4.9 above). As each of these tiers is funded in a different way at present, we will also aim to develop funding arrangements which allow for a simpler and more consistent approach. We will develop this new approach in consultation with Local Government.

#### 9.3.4 General revenue funding – council tax

The *Reforming Local Government* White Paper noted there should be no need for the overall Council Tax requirement to increase as a consequence of mergers whilst recognising there might be local impacts on Council Tax levels as a result of the redistribution of funding. It asked for views on the most equitable approach to raising revenues for local services and we will take the responses into account in designing the funding systems for the new Authorities.

#### 9.3.5 Other revenue funding and flexibility

Welsh Authorities also receive a considerable amount of revenue funding in the form of specific grants from the Welsh Government (around £700 million a year) and from other government bodies. These grants provide funding for specified purposes and Ministerial priorities. We recognise there are administrative overheads associated with managing funding in this form and that Authorities want greater flexibility in how they use such funding. However, there is a balance to be struck in ensuring some funding is available for, and is targeted towards, national priorities and new initiatives. We will explore, as part of our initial work and the longer term review, the scope for managing such resources in ways which contribute to the delivery of better services and provide clearer accountability, including whether such funding might be better deployed by channelling it to other providers.

Authorities also generate over £1 billion a year in locally-raised fees and charges and other income. Greater local flexibility over the setting of fees and charges might assist Authorities in managing financial challenges. The Welsh Government recognises there may be some benefits in giving local discretion over the setting of fees and charges. A general power of competence, as referred to in Chapter 2, would provide for this but we would also want sufficient controls in place to ensure key services are affordable for those who need them and the services are delivered in ways which are consistent with national priorities.

Another source of funding available to Local Authorities is repayable grants administered by the Invest-to-Save Fund. Approximately £20m is available for distribution to public services each year through an annual bidding round. The Invest-to-Save Fund is also well positioned to provide support for innovation and service redesign.

We will also consider other areas where greater flexibility might offer Local Authorities more control over the planning and management of their budgets. We are seeking views on how greater flexibility can be designed into a new Local Government finance system, whilst safeguarding the need to target appropriate spend towards national priorities.

#### 9.3.6 Capital funding

Like revenue spending, capital spending and investment is supported through a mix of central and local funding. The Welsh Government provides capital funding through general and specific grants, as well as through access to Invest-to-Save funds. Support for the cost of borrowing is provided through the Revenue Support Grant and through the Local Government Borrowing Initiative. Local Authorities complement this with the use of capital receipts and locally funded borrowing. Local Authorities also manage substantial portfolios of capital assets although these vary considerably from Authority to Authority.

There is already a well established framework governing capital spending which gives Local Authorities considerable autonomy whilst ensuring that any borrowing is prudent and affordable and assets are managed appropriately. Building on this, we want to ensure the capital funding system is fit for the 21st Century and to explore innovative approaches to funding and ways of ensuring capital infrastructure is developed strategically and managed effectively to deliver the best outcomes. Such considerations will form part of the longer term work on reforming the Local Government finance system. We are seeking views on whether there are any changes that would be achievable and desirable in the shorter term and as part of the second Bill.

#### 9.3.7 Funding other tiers of Local Government

As well as the Local Authorities, the current funding arrangements encompass a number of other tiers of Local Government, including Police and Crime Commissioners, Community Councils, Fire and Rescue Authorities, and National Park Authorities and a number of smaller authorities, boards and committees. These do not all fall within the scope of Reforming Local Government but we will examine the options for making the funding arrangements more coherent and effective for those bodies which do.

Community Councils are currently funded mainly through each Community Council issuing a precept for Council Tax to its Local Authority. The precept for a particular Community Council forms part of the Council Tax bill for each household in the relevant area. These precepts are subject to different rules from those over the Council Tax set by a Local Authority or a Police and Crime Commissioner.

The proposals for community governance in Chapters 4 and 5 will have implications for the way services and functions are carried out within communities and, in turn, for the way such services are funded. We will want to ensure any new funding arrangements provide clear accountability and maximise the opportunity for communities to be engaged in decision making.

Fire and Rescue Authorities are funded through a levy on their component Local Authorities. The levy is apportioned according to the population base of the constituent Authorities but is funded from each Authorities but is funded from each Authorities are funded through a levy on their component Local Authorities.

#### **Devolution, Democracy and Delivery**

funded through a combination of the Revenue Support Grant, redistributed non-domestic rates and Council Tax but the contribution from each of these sources is not identifiable. The arrangements will need to be reviewed in light of any reforms to how fire and rescue services are governed. The Welsh Government will be consulting separately on proposals for the governance of Fire and Rescue Authorities and any associated changes to funding arrangements.

Outside the scope of this White Paper, changes to the functions and governance of National Park Authorities are also being considered. We will keep the financial arrangements under review to ensure they support the effective operation and oversight of the national parks, integrate more effectively with other parts of the Local Government finance system and align with the vision outlined earlier in this chapter.

#### 9.4 Financial Governance

The current framework for governing financial and accounting practices and audit requirements for Local Government finance is set out over an extensive body of primary and secondary legislation, supplemented by numerous pieces of statutory and professional guidance and codes of practice. In addition to the management of the various funding streams referred to above, it encompasses the management of reserves, treasury management functions, the management of assets and liabilities, the preparation of accounts, and forward planning to name but a few. One of the key features of the regime however, is that it is based on the principle that each Authority is a separate, democratically accountable body which has a considerable degree of flexibility in the way in which it exercises the duties placed upon it and provides services. The framework requires prudence in financial management and requires those responsible for making decisions to do so transparently and be accountable for the decisions they make. There are also specific fiduciary duties on each Authority's Section 151 Officer, as appointed under the Local Government Act 1972. All Local Authorities are subject to rigorous external audit.

We do not propose to change this central principle as we believe it is fundamental to the way Local Government operates and its relationship with the Welsh Government. Neither do we intend to separate the approach in Wales from that which currently exists and works within UK-wide professional frameworks. However, we will look to update, streamline and consolidate aspects of the framework to ensure decisions can be made in ways which lead to improved delivery and performance and focus spending where it has the greatest impact. We intend to consider improvements to the current system both in terms of accountability and community engagement, and also in terms of financial planning and access to information.

#### 9.4.1 Accounting, accountability and engagement

The arrangements for financial governance should make the responsibilities for decision-making more transparent and provide clearer lines of accountability between the Welsh Government (and other funding bodies), Local Government and local people. Our vision for the future framework is one of greater openness and accountability, where people actively engage in the spending decisions which affect their daily lives and the end result carries with it a clear rationale. In support of this approach to openness and transparency and greater community engagement, we intend to issue statutory guidance on how Authorities should engage with the local community when determining their annual budget and Council Tax requirement. We would expect all Authorities to improve the transparency and accessibility of published accounting information by making information such as budgets,

balances and past expenditure levels available on the single information portal when established.

#### 9.4.2 Financial planning

A key requirement of the future governance framework is that it needs to reconcile the enduring reality of funding constraints with the expected growth in demand for certain local services. We recognise this means difficult choices for spending. The corporate planning requirement set out in Chapter 7 will support more robust medium and long term financial management, asset management and workforce planning.

The Welsh Government has a clear policy to provide indicative settlements for Local Government where we have forward indications regarding the Welsh Government Budget from the UK Government. We do not intend to change this policy and we will use this information to support medium and longer term financial planning. Simpler, clearer financial planning systems should stimulate better focused and better performing local services which take account of priorities and funding pressures now and in the future.

#### 9.5 We would like your views

The Consultation Survey asks questions on the following themes:

- Our vision and the proposed phased approach
- Balance of funding and flexibility
- General revenue funding local taxation
- General revenue funding distribution
- Financial governance and accounting arrangements

#### 10. Conclusion

This White Paper sets out our vision for the future of Local Government in Wales. We want high performing, inclusive and accountable Local Authorities which operate transparently and openly, and plan effectively. We want Local Authorities, and Community Councils, to make best use of the resources available to them, sharing power and responsibility with the communities they serve.

Delivering this vision will need a proper relationship between those who provide a service and those who rely on it, through stronger local democracy and more effective scrutiny.

The Welsh Government cannot deliver the changes needed on its own, and neither should it. All our public services face complex and unprecedented challenges, as well as a future that will be politically, socially and technologically dynamic. Success will require astute and adaptive leadership commensurate with the challenges we face. We will find and we will support that leadership wherever it grows – in our Local Authorities, in our other public services, and most of all our communities themselves.

#### 11. Glossary of Terms

Term	Explanation
Audit	Audit is concerned with accuracy. It considers whether a set of data about an organisation (e.g. its financial statements) is properly calculated and fairly presented. The independent examination of data, statements, records, operations and performance (financial or otherwise) of a Local Authority to ensure public money is being spent efficiently and effectively.
Cabinet	The Leader and Cabinet model was introduced following the Local Government Act 2000. The Cabinet consists of the Leader and other Cabinet Members, usually formed by the majority party in the Local Authority. Each member of the Cabinet holds a separate portfolio, such as education, social services, culture, etc.
	The Leader and Cabinet are responsible for policies, plans and strategies, and for recommending them to the full Council.
Community Council	A Community Council is a public representative body. It is established to attend to local interests and to organise community activities. Community Councillors are elected to a Community Council by public poll.
Community of Interest	A 'community of interest' is defined not by space, but by some common bond (e.g. feeling of attachment) or entity (e.g. farming, church group). It is a gathering of people assembled around a topic of common interest. Its members take part in the community to exchange information, to obtain answers to questions or problems, or to improve their understanding of a subject.
Community of place	A community of place or place-based community is a community of people who are bound together because of where they reside, work, visit or otherwise spend a continuous portion of their time. Such a community can be a neighborhood, town, coffeehouse, workplace, gathering place, public space or any other geographically specific place that a number of people share, have in common or visit frequently.
Constitution	Local Authorities are required by law to have a constitution which sets out their standing orders (the rules under which they operate) and various other matters such as how elected members must behave, and job descriptions for key roles.
Council	The Council is the full body of elected members in a Local Authority, including members of the Executive and all other Elected Members. It does not include any employees of the Local Authority. Some decisions may only be taken by full Council and may not be delegated to the Executive, committees of the Council or to employees.
Councillor	Another term for an Elected Member. It can refer to Elected Members of Principal Local Authorities or Community Councils – the meaning is generally clear from the context.
Elected Member	A person elected by public poll to a Local Authority
Executive	Within the context of this White Paper, this is another term for the Leader and Cabinet.

External review	Critical review of the decisions and actions of a Local Authority by external bodies, in particular the Wales Audit Office, and the bodies charged with inspecting social services (Care and Social Services Inspectorate Wales) and education (Estyn).
Head of Paid Service	A statutory role charged with providing and managing the staff of a Local Authority.
Inspection	Inspection is concerned with competence. It considers whether an organisation and/or the services it provides are of an adequate standard, whether in terms of public need or expectation or of an accepted professional practice.
Internal review	In this paper, this phrase is mostly synonymous with scrutiny, but it also includes other mechanisms such as review by the Executive of its performance or effectiveness, or the actions of internal audit and governance functions.
Local Authority	A County or County Borough Council in Wales. See also Unitary Authority. In this document we use the term Local Authority except where specified.
Local Government	Local government is a form of public administration which exists as a lower tier of administration. The term is used to contrast with offices at a higher level referred to as central or national government (i.e. the Whitehall Government or the Welsh Government).
	Local government act within powers delegated to them by legislation or directives of the higher level of government.
Local Service Board	Local Service Boards (LSBs) are non-statutory partnerships across the 22 Local Authority areas in Wales. They agree and oversee a single-integrated plan for the area; the single integrated plan brings together four statutory plans (the Community Strategy, the Children and Young People's Plan, the Health, Social Care and Well-being Strategy and the Community Safety Partnership Plan).
	The membership, structure and approach of LSBs vary across Wales, but all have the key leaders and chief executives of the major public service providers in the area.
Non-executive member	An Elected Member who does not sit on the Cabinet of a Local Authority
Officers	Individuals employed by a Local Authority.
Peer Review	Critical review of the decisions and actions of a Local Authority conducted on the invitation of the Local Authority by capable individuals such as senior officers from another public body or retired senior officers.
Public service	The concept of public service is based on a social consensus that certain services should be available to all, regardless of income. Public services benefit all of society rather than just the individual who uses the service.
	A public service is a service which is provided by government to people living within its jurisdiction, either directly (through the public sector) or by financing provision of services.

Public Services Board	The Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill proposes to change Local Service Boards into statutory Public Services Boards.
Regulation	Regulation is concerned with compliance. It considers whether an organisation's activities conform to legal or similar requirement; and may lead to formal action if they are found not to be.
Scrutiny	Investigation, enquiry or examination of the decisions of a Local Authority executive, or of the actions or decisions of a Local Authority officer, or into policy areas.
Seat	A place in an elected legislative or other body, individuals are elected to a seat by public poll.
Self-Assessment	Critical review of the capability and capacity of a Local Authority conducted by the Authority itself. Self-assessment is used to explore strengths and identify areas for self-improvement. Focused on supporting an organisation to develop their ambition and approaches to system and service transformation.
Social enterprises, mutual, cooperative	A business or service with primarily social objectives whose surpluses are principally reinvested for that purpose in the community, rather than being driven by the need to maximise profit for shareholders and owners
and collective ownership models	The key characteristics of a social enterprise are:
'	1. They trade, i.e. sell, goods and/or services and any profit or 'surplus' made as a result of their trading activities is either ploughed back into the business or distributed to the community they serve.
	2. They have a clear social purpose. This may include job creation, or the provision of local facilities e.g. a nursery, community shop, or social care for the elderly.
	3. They are owned and managed by their employees.
	A social enterprise can be a Community Interest Company, a Company Limited by Guarantee, a Company Limited by shares, or an Industrial or Provident Society. Many also take charitable status, such as Housing Associations.
Term Limit	A statutory restriction on the number of terms an official or officeholder may serve.
Uncontested seat	A seat on an elected legislative or other body where only one candidate is put forward. As such no votes are actually cast and the candidate is by definition the victor.
Unitary Authority	A Unitary Authority discharges all the main functions of a Local Authority. In England, and in Wales in the past, these functions have been shared between different tiers of Local Government, such as County and District Councils. In this document we use the term Local Authority except where specified.



www.cymru.gov.uk

Devolution,
Democracy and
Delivery

## Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People

### Consultation Survey (Full)

Date of issue: 3 February 2015

Action required by: 23:59 on 28 April 2015

#### Overview

The White Paper 'Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People' is the Welsh Government's statement of intent about the future of Local Government in Wales.

The White Paper sets out the Welsh Government's proposals for reform in the following fields: local democracy, the roles and remuneration of Elected Members and senior officers, community governance and Community Councils, community rights, corporate improvement, service performance, scrutiny, audit, inspection and regulation, and finance.

#### How to respond or for further information

This consultation covers a large number of matters. Many are of interest to the general public but some are technical in nature and may only to be of interest to Local Authorities. We have designed a web-based questionnaire in order to make both collecting and analysing responses easier.

You may choose to address all the issues raised by this White Paper or to complete a shorter version of the questionnaire which focuses on the main matters of public interest. You will be able to choose your preferred option when you start the questionnaire. A word version is also available but we strongly encourage respondents to use the online questionnaire.

To respond to the consultation please either complete the online form or request the accompanying questionnaire and return it

either by email to or by post to

RLGProgramme@Wales.gsi.gov.uk Reforming Local Government

Welsh Government Cathays Park Cardiff CF10 3NQ

Further information and related documents

This document is also available in a shorter, plain English version and a youth friendly version on the Welsh Government website.

Large print, Braille and alternative language versions of this document are available on request.

#### **Data protection**

How the views and information you give us will be used:

Any response you send us will be seen in full by Welsh Government staff dealing with the issues which this consultation is about. It may also be seen by other Welsh Government staff to help them plan future consultations.

The Welsh Government intends to publish a summary of the responses to this document. We may also publish responses in full. Normally, the name and address (or part of the address) of the person or organisation who sent the response are published with the response. This helps to show that the consultation was carried out properly. If you do not want your name or address published, please tell us this in writing when you send your response. We will then blank them out.

Names or addresses we blank out might still get published later, though we do not think this would happen very often. The Freedom of Information Act 2000 and the Environmental Information Regulations 2004 allow the public to ask to see information held by many public bodies, including the Welsh Government. This includes information which has not been published. However, the law also allows us to withhold information in some circumstances. If anyone asks to see information we have withheld, we will have to decide whether to release it or not. If someone has asked for their name and address not to be published, that is an important fact we would take into account. However, there might sometimes be important reasons why we would have to reveal someone's name and address, even though they have asked for them not to be published. We would get in touch with the person and ask their views before we finally decided to reveal the information.

This is the consultation survey linked to the document *Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People*. It asks some initial questions to establish if you are an individual, a representative body or another type of organisation. It then goes on to ask questions related to themes within the White Paper. Some questions are yes/no, some ask you to express your agreement with a proposition along a 5-point scale, and some ask for your views and give a box in which to provide your thoughts.

#### **Initial Questions**

I ar	I am replying on behalf of:									
1.1		I am a member of the public, these are my individual views	Please tick which age bracket you fall into:  Under 18							
1.2		A Local Authority	Please state which Local Authority you represent							
1.3		A Community Council	Please state which Community Council you represent							
1.4		Political Group / Party	Please state the name of the party you represent							
1.5		Representative body, Professional Body or Association	Please state the name of the body							
1.6		Elected Member	Please state which Local Authority or Community Council you sit on							
1.7		Third Sector	Please state the name of the organisation you represent							
1.8		Trades Union	Please state the name of the Trades Union you represent							
1.9		Government Agency/ Other Public Sector Body	Please state the name of the organisation you represent							
1.10		Other	Please provide additional information							
r	organ now o meml	ponding on behalf of an isation or representative group, lid you gather the views of your pers or members of the public in inding to this consultation?								
		se tell us which document you read:	Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People (Full White Paper)							
			Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People (Summary Version)							
			□ Changing Local Government (Young people version of White Paper)							
Coi	ntact	Details								
1.13	Nam	е								
1.14	Post	al address								
		phone number								
		il address								
	clara									
		sultations are likely to be made pub	•							
1	іт уо	u would prefer your response to	remain anonymous, please tick here:							

#### **Chapter 2: Balancing the Responsibilities of National and Local Government**

Chapter 2 discusses the relationship between the different spheres of government in Wales and how this has developed since devolution in 1999. It clarifies the role of the Welsh Government as providing leadership, setting standards and defining a limited number of national expectations. It also examines the role of Local Government as an agent of change in their local areas, in their relationships with other public services and at the regional level, particularly city regions.

Sta	tus of Reformed Authorities						
					Yes	No	Don't Know
2.1	Do you think all Local Authorities in Wales shou	ld be know	n as Count	ies?			
2.2	If no, what is your reasoning to allow other titles	for reforme	ed Authoriti	es?			·
2.3	Do you think Local Authorities should be able to	nominate	the chair of	the	Yes	No	Don't Know
2.5	Council as a Mayor?	Tiominate	inc chair of	tric			
Gei	neral Power of Competence						
					Yes	No	Don't Know
2.4	Should Local Authorities in Wales be granted a	general po	wer of com	petence?			
2.5	If yes, should there be any constraints on it?						
Der	egulation and Contracting Out Act						
2.6	Should the provisions of the Deregulation and C they apply to Local Authorities, be reviewed?	contracting	Out Act 19	94, as	Yes	No	Don't Know
2.7	Do you have any issues you wish to raise with r	egards to D	Deregulatio	n and Cont	racting	Out	?
Loc	al Authority Constitutions						
2.8	Can you identify any specific areas of official paths the operation of Local Authorities more agile, op			t be chang	ged in d	order	to make
	what extent do you agree or disagree with the owing statement:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagi	ree	Strongly Disagree
2.9	Local Authorities should set out in plain language their values and the principles they will use to operate in their constitution						
2.10	Local Authorities should set out how they intend to build a relationship with their communities						

Legislative burdens and review of Local Governn	nent Legis	lation			
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statement:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
2.11 There is merit in reviewing the body of legislation relating to Local Government administration with a view to longer term consolidation and simplification					
2.12 Do you have any other proposals for extending should be considered?	the power	s or function	ons of Loca	al Governm	ent which

#### **Chapter 3: Renewing Democracy**

Chapter 3 sets out the need for greater clarity in the roles and responsibilities for the leader, Cabinet members, elected members and the chief executive officer. It also sets out the benefits of improving diversity of Councillors. We also discuss the need to reduce the cost of politics and management in Local Government and to bring more consistency to the appointment and remuneration of senior officers.

Local Go	overnment Elections								
								n't	
					years	yea	rs Kn	OW	
3.1 Wha	at should be the cycle of elections to Local A	Authorities i	n Wales?						
	•				Yes	No	Do	n't	
3.2 Shou	uld Local Authorities elect Members on a ro	lling basis	for examp	le hy			Kno	ow	
third	s?	illig basis,	ioi examp	i <del>c</del> Бу					
3.3 If yes	s, how would this best operate in practice?								
Defining	the Roles and Responsibilities of the Le	ader							
	extent do you agree or disagree with the	Strongly	Agree	Neither	Disagr	ee	Strong	ylp	
	statements:	Agree	3	Agree or Disagree	,		Disagr		
	ere a candidate is seeking to become the								
	der of a Council they should produce a								
	en manifesto setting out what they intend chieve								
	ere a candidate is seeking to become the								
	der of a Council they should present this								
	ifesto orally to the Council before the								
	tion takes place								
	Leader of a Council should produce an								
	ual report setting out the achievements vered against the manifesto								
donv	orda agamet the marmoste				Yes	No	Do	n't	
								ow	
	ould the roles, responsibilities and duties of ined in legislation?	Leaders/ E	lected May	yors be					
	ould the Leader be required to set objective	s for Cabin	et Member	rs?					
3.9 Sho	ould the Leader be required to set objective	s for the Cl	nief Execut	ive?					
3.10 Sho	ould these objectives be made public?								
3.11 Sho	buld the Leader be required to produce a re nievement of these objectives?	port to full	Council on	the					
	there any other generic duties that should	be included	d in the role	e of the Lea	ader?		I		
Defining	the Roles and Responsibilities of Cabin	et Membei	rs		Vaa	NI	_ D-	, , , , , ,	
3.13 Sho	ould the generic roles, responsibilities and c	duties of Ca	binet Mem	bers be	Yes	No		on't ow	
def	ined in legislation?								
3.14 Wh	at generic duties should be included in the	role of a $\overline{Ca}$	abinet Men	nber?				_	

	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagr	ee		ongly agree
3.15	There should be greater consistency in the number of Cabinet posts in the reformed Local Authorities							
2.46	Should the maximum number of Cabinet Memi	hara aamiin	~ on a l oo	<b>.</b>	Yes N		o Don't Know	
3.16	Should the maximum number of Cabinet Meml Authority (currently 10) be reduced?	bers servin	g on a Loc	aı			]	
3.17	What should be the maximum number of Cabir	net Membe	rs?					
3.18	What is the reason for your suggestion?							
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagr	ee	Strongly Disagree	
	Some Cabinet posts should be considered as 'Deputy' or 'Junior' 'positions as an opportunity to develop a wider cadre of future political leaders					]		
3.20	'Deputy' or 'Junior' posts should be considered as part time positions to reflect a lower level of responsibility							
							0	Don't Know
3.21	Should the public service Academi be asked to programme to support future political leaders?	o look at a t	aevelopme	ΠL			]	
3.22	What do you think the Public Service Academi	developme	ent progran	nme look lii	ke?			
Defir	ning the Roles and Responsibilities of Electe	d Member	S					
3.23	Should the generic roles, responsibilities and d	luties of Fla	acted Mem	hars ha	Yes	N	0	Don't Know
0.20	defined in legislation?	idiles of Ele	oted Mem	DCI3 DC			]	
What	do you think should be included in the role of the	he Elected	Member?		Yes	N	0	Don't Know
3.24	Regularly communicating with constituents						]	
3.25	Regular surgeries						]	
3.26	Participation in Community Governance						]	
3.27	Participation in committees						]	
3.28	Attending core training skills sessions							
3.29	Are there any other aspects you think should b	e included	in the role	of the Elec	ted Mer	mbe	r?:	
					Yes	N	0	Don't Know
3.30	Should all Elected Members be required to produce an Annual Report?						]	

Stan	dards Committees					
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statement:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
3.31	The powers of Standards Committees should be enhanced to enable them to consider	$\boxtimes$				
	cases where there is a allegation of a Councillor failing to fulfil their duties satisfactorily					
3.32	If you agree, how should their powers be enha	nced?				
3.33	What sanctions might there be for Councillors	failing to fu	lfil their dut	ties satisfac	ctorily?	
3 3/1	Where internal processes have failed to operate	te satisfact	orily should	l there he	Yes N	lo Don't Know
3.34	a role for an independent body?		orny sriouic	i tilele be		
3.35	If yes, in what circumstances should they be in	volved?				
3.36	Who do you think would be best placed to und	ertake this	role?			
Reca	ıll					
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the	Strongly	Agree	Neither	Disagree	Strongly
	ving statements:	Agree	)	Agree or Disagree	J	Disagree
3.37	There should be a system by which the public could recall a councillor during their term of office and trigger a by election					
3.38	How might this work in practice?	l		1		
Faua	ality and Diversity					
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the	Strongly	Agree	Neither	Disagree	Strongly
	ving statements:	Agree	7.9.00	Agree or Disagree	2.00.g. 00	Disagree
3.39	Leaders should be placed under a duty to have regard to diversity when appointing their Cabinet					
3.40	Where it is not possible to put forward a diverse Cabinet, Leaders should consider co-opting members to provide advice and support decision making					
3.41	If you are supportive of co-opting on Cabinets	how would	this best w	ork in prac	tice?	
3.42	How should Group Leaders be required to con	sider divers	sity?			
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
3.43	Local Authorities should be placed under a duty to promote engagement with democracy					
3.44	Local Authorities should be required to establish Youth Councils					
3.45	Devolved public service organisations should be required to release staff to serve as Local Authority Councillors					

3.46	Devolved public service organisations should be required to release staff to serve as Community Councillors												
3.47	All organisations (public, private and third sector) should be encouraged to release staff to serve as Councillors												
Rem	uneration of Elected Members												
	What issues should be taken into account whe	n re\	/iewing	g Cour	ncillo	rs remu	ner	ation?					
Num	ber of Elected Members										l		
								Yes	N	0	Don't Know		
3.49	Do you agree the number of Elected Members	in W	/ales s	hould	be re	educed?	?						
3.50	What issues should be taken into account whe							cted Me	mbe	ers	?		
Term	n Limits for Elected Members												
Do yo	ou agree with the following proposals for term		Υe	es		No	Al	ternativ Iimit	е		on't now		
3.51	Elected Members (5 consecutive terms)			]			S	Please specify					
3.52	Cabinet Members (2 consecutive terms)			]			Please specify		specify				
	Leaders/ Elected Mayors (2 consecutive terms				Please specify								
	toral Qualifications	01		Α		N. 141		D:		01			
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the wing statements:		ongly gree	Agr	ee	Neithe Agree Disagr	or	or		Disagree		ee Strong Disagi	
3.54	Serving members of Local Authorities should <b>not</b> be able to serve as Assembly Members and continue their position in the Local Authority.				]								
3.55	Local Government employees other than those in politically restricted posts should be able to stand for election to their own Authority and only resign if elected				]								
Role	and Responsibilities of Chief Executive												
								Yes	No	0	Don't Know		
3.56	Should the role of Chief Executive Officer for a legislation?	Loc	al Auth	nority I	oe de	efined in				]			
Shou	ald the role of Chief Executive Officer include:								i				
3.57	Responsibility as Head of Paid Service?									]			
3.58	3.58 Responsibility as Electoral Registration Officer and Returning Officer?							]					
3.59	Responsibility for performance and improveme	ent?								]			
Shou	ıld the role of Chief Executive Officer include a r	equi	remen	t to:									
3.60	Make arrangements to prepare a corporate pla	n?								]			
3.61	Make arrangements to prepare annual self-ass service performance?									]			
3.62													

3.63	Commission a peer review every two years an Council on actions to be taken following the re review?	e peer								
3.64	Put in place a performance management sy Local Authority?	stem for a	II employe	es of the						
Term	Limits of Chief Executive									
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statement:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disa	gree		ongly agree		
3.65	Arrangements should be put in place to limit the length of time a Chief Executive can serve					]	Г			
3.66	Arrangements should be put in place to set a term period which would lead to review before re-appointment of a Local Authority Chief Executive could be considered									
Shou	ıld the Public Service Staff Commission be aske	ed to exploi	re:		Yes	N		Don't Know		
3.67	Arrangements for appointing Chief Executive (	Officers?					ם			
3.68	The appropriateness of limiting the length of a Executive Officer?	n appointm					]			
3.69	The appropriateness of setting a term period w before re-appointment could be considered?	vhich would	l lead to re	view						
	uneration of Senior Managers									
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statement:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disa	gree		ongly agree		
3.70	There should be greater consistency in the number of senior officer posts in the reformed Local Authorities					]				
3.71	There should be greater consistency in the salaries of senior officer posts (including Chief Executive Officer posts) in the reformed Local Authorities					]	[			
3.72	There should be a national framework to guide salary scales for all chief officer posts					]				
3.73	Local Authorities should be required to consult an independent advisory body on the salaries of all chief officers									
3.74	What would be an appropriate mechanism for Authorities to consult an independent advisory						າ for L	_ocal		
Seni	or Officer Appointments									
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disa	igree		ongly agree		
	There should be greater consistency in the appointment process of senior officer posts (including Chief Executive posts) in the reformed Local Authorities									
	der of preference, which of the following do you nanism to support senior officer appointments:	believe to	be most ap	propriate	1st	2nd	3rd	4th		
3.76 A Public Sector Appointments Commission would ensure all senior officers had the right leadership skills and competencies.										

	Senior officers would be employed on a common basis and posted to an organisation, individuals would be moved across the public service as demand required (similar to the New Zealand case study).				
3.77	A Public Sector Appointments Commission would ensure all senior officers had the right leadership skills and competencies.				
	Local Authorities would then make appointments from the pool of approved candidates.				
3.78	A Common Assessment Framework and process to establish a consistent approach to the appointment of senior officers.				
	Local Authorities would have responsibility for making appointments of senior staff.				
3.79	Other				
3.80	What other mechanism do you think should be used to support senior officer ap	ppoint	ment	?	

#### **Chapter 4: Connecting with Communities**

Chapter 4 sets out our vision for a new relationship between local communities and Local Government in Wales, where larger Authorities are closer to their communities than is the case at present. This includes discussion of the role of Elected Members in leading this. We also discuss the need to raise the ambition of Community Councils so they are better placed to deliver important community services in the future. This means building their capacity and capability, as well as strengthening their governance and engagement with other services and the third sector.

Member Led Community Governance									
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree			
4.1	Local Authorities should develop, adopt and implement a neighbourhood management or similar approach to engaging with citizens to identify, prioritise and address particular local issues								
4.2	An inclusive and participative neighbourhood or area approach, led by Elected Members, is a model of community governance which should be adopted by all Local Authorities in Wales								
4.3	Community bodies, the third sector or other public services should have an equal place in neighbourhood area approaches								
4.4	Local Authorities should have responsibility for how community governance is designed in their area								
4.5	Member-led community governance is an essential part of local democracy								
4.6	Communities which will be identified under the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill should form the basis for Local Authorities' Member-led Area Boards in the future								
4.7	Neighbourhood area approaches should be able to facilitate place based budgets								
4.8	Local Authorities should seek to rationalise the number of partnership arrangements that it works with								
4.9	A national framework which requires Local Authorities to put in place a community governance system meeting certain guidelines should be established								
4.10	What should be included within a national fram	nework?							
4.11	How best can Elected Members support their of	communitie	s to do mo	re?					

Revi	ew of Community Councils							
	,				Yes	N	0	Don't Know
4.12	Should Local Authorities review the role, struct Community Councils within their areas?	ure, scope	and gover	nance of			]	
4.13	Should this review be completed by 2022?						]	
4.14		d be for the	e impleme	ntation of				
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disag	ree		rongly sagree
4.15	Community Council areas should be merged or enlarged							
Com	petent Community Councils							
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disag	ree		rongly sagree
4.16	Community Councils should be subject to competency tests in return for greater rights and responsibilities							
4.17	Only 'competent' Community Councils in Wales should be granted a general power of competence							
4.18	If Community Councils in Wales are granted a constraints on it?	a general p	oower of co	ompetence	, what	shou	uld I	oe the
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the	Strongly	Agree	Neither	Disag	ree	St	rongly
	ving statements:	Agree		Agree or			Dis	sagree
	munity Councils should be subject to a			Disagree				
4.19	Democracy test: at least two-thirds of the Councillors on a Community Council have been declared elected at either an ordinary election or a by-election							
4.20	employ a clerk with relevant professional qualifications							
4.21	Capacity test: the Community Council has a minimum annual budget of at least £200,000							
4.22	Governance test: the Community Council has implemented a sound system of financial management and internal control in line with statutory requirements, and meets certain other criteria such as having a website on which it publishes agendas, minutes and accounts and being contactable by email.							
4.23	Are there any other 'competency' tests that you	ı believe w	ould be rel	evant?				

					Yes	N	0	Don't Know
4.24	Should competent Community Councils be req effect and notify their Local Authority?	uired to pa	ss a motio	n to this				
4.25	Should competent Community Councils be req continue to demonstrate 'competence' to their		•	ס				
4.26	Should Local Authorities be able to revoke a c status if they are not satisfied?	ompetent (	Community	Councils				
follov	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disag	ree		rongly sagree
4.27	Governance and transparency arrangements should apply to Community Councils							
4.28	The public should have a right to attend, speak at and record meetings of their Community Council							
4.29	The Chair of the Community Council should be required to publish an annual report, which could also incorporate the reporting requirement proposed in the Well-being of Future Generations (Wales) Bill							
4.30	The Chair of the Community Council should be required to set performance objectives for the clerk of the Community Council							
4.31	The legislative framework governing community polls should be reviewed							
	toral Qualifications	ī		ī	ı			
	hat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disag	ree		rongly sagree
4.32	Serving members of Local Authorities should be able to become a member on a Community Council <u>and</u> continue their position in the Local Authority							
4.33	Serving members of a Community Council should only be able to be a member of <u>one</u> Community Council							

#### **Chapter 5: Power to Local Communities**

Chapter 5 sets out the way in which communities can engage Local Authorities in joint endeavour and how people can protect land and property of community value for the future. We intend to achieve this by giving community bodies a number of rights which they can exercise in relation to services and assets.

Community Bodies							
5.1 Do you agree Community Bodies should be sub before they could take a more active role in deli	•			Yes	No	Don' Knov	
assets?	vering servi	ices or pur	criasing				
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:  Community bodies would need to demonstrate:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagi	ree	Strongly Disagre	
5.2 Appropriate standards of governance							
5.3 Appropriate standards of financial management							
5.4 Appropriate standards of openness and transparency							
5.5 Representative local membership							
5.6 Are there any other 'competency' tests that you	believe wo	uld be rele	vant?				
Community Participation							
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagi	ree	Strongly Disagre	-
5.7 Community bodies should be able to request involvement in the development and delivery of local services							
5.8 Local Authority should be required to respond to these requests							
5.9 What is the role of Elected Members in facilitating	ng requests	for comm	unity partic	ipation?	,		
Asset Transfer							
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagi	ree	Strongly Disagre	-
5.10 Community bodies should be able to initiate the transfer of assets from a Local Authority							
5.11 Community bodies should have the right of 'first refusal' of community assets that are on the private market							
5.12 What is the role of Elected Members in facilitating	ng requests	for comm	unity asset	transfe	r?		
				Yes	No	Don' Knov	
5.13 Local Authorities should be required to establish	and maint	ain a regis	ter of			]	. •

#### **Chapter 6: Corporate Governance and Improvement**

Chapter 6 discusses how Local Authorities might be best supported to improve their corporate capability and capacity. We believe effective leadership is the most important driver for ensuring Local Authorities are able to provide sustainable outcomes for local areas.

Cor	porate Governance							
	what extent do you agree or disagree with the wing statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disag	ree	Strong Disagr	
6.1	The proportion of independent members sitting on a Local Authority's Audit Committee should be increased							
6.2	The Chair of a Local Authority's Audit Committee should be an independent member							
		At least 2 people	1/4 of the Committee	1/3 of the Committee	Othe	r	Don't Know	-
6.3	What proportion of the Audit Committee should be independent?				Please specify			
6.4	What is the rationale for your answers?							
Self	-Assessment and Peer Review							
6.5	Do you agree that responsibility for effective per with the Local Authority, as does responsibility f				Yes	N	o Do Kno	
							] [	]
	what extent do you agree or disagree with the wing statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree		Strongly Disagree	
6.6	Self-assessment is an appropriate mechanism for organisations to use to consider their current levels of capacity and capability							
6.7	Peer Review is an appropriate mechanism for organisations to use to challenge this self-assessment							
Self	Assessment and peer review should consider:				Yes	N	o Do Kno	
6.8	Strategic Vision for the Authority						] [	]
6.9	Corporate planning, including financial manager	ment						]
6.10	Governance arrangements						) [	]
6.11	Quality and timeliness of management and serv	vice informa	ition				] [	]
6.12	Leadership, recruitment, talent development and	d retention						]
6.13	Equality and diversity							]
	Efficiency							]
6.15	Procurement and the value for money deliveret third party expenditure	hrough			] [	]		
6.16	Engagement with the public, workforce and part	tners						
6.17	Responding to demographic, financial and dem-	and pressu	res					]

6.18 Service innovation						
6.19 Effective working arrangements with other Publ	ic Services					
		Yes	No	Don't Know		
6.20 Should a self-assessment be undertaken each	year?					
6.21 Should a peer-review be undertaken biennially	(every othe	r year)?				
6.22 Should the Chief Executive be required to provi matters of concern as a result of a self-assessm						
6.23 Should these reports be considered by full Cour	ncil?					
6.24 Should these reports be considered by the Local	mmittee?					
6.25 Should these reports be made public?						
<ul><li>6.26 How should self-assessment and peer assess improvement?</li><li>6.27 How should Local Authorities be supported to be</li></ul>				-	_	
6.28 How could Welsh Government best support Loc	cal Authorit	ies to impro	ove?			
Power to Intervene						
				Yes	No	Don't Know
6.29 Do you agree that in some circumstances Minis Local Authority is showing signs of failure?	ters should	l intervene	where a			
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagi		Strongly Disagree
6.30 Commissioning an independent review is the correct mechanism to establish if a Local Authority is in need of support						
Which of the following triggers should be used to est	tablish an ii	ndependen	t review:	Yes	No	Don't Know
6.31 The performance of an Authority lagging signification behind its peers in key areas	cantly, or fo	r a sustain	ed period,			
6.32 Where there are concerns raised by the Author	ity itself or i	ts Member	s			
6.33 Where information and intelligence provided by identifies concerns	external re	view bodie	S			
6.34 Where concerns are raised through whistleblow	/ing					
6.35 Where there is significant public concern about	an issue					
6.36 Are there any other issues which you consider t	to be trigge	rs for a rev	iew?			
				Yes	No	Don't Know
6.37 Do you agree that the findings from an indepen prompt Ministerial support and intervention?	dent review	/ should be	used to			
6.38 How could the Local Government and Support						

# Local Government (Wales) Measure 2009 6.39 What elements of Part 1 of the 2009 Measure which should be restated within this new system? 6.40 Could these elements be built upon?

#### **Chapter 7: Performance in Local Government**

Chapter 7 discusses the importance of information to deliver better outcomes for local areas. It does not discuss specific measures, but instead sets out how performance information can be used to best effect by the Local Authority, its scrutiny committees, the public, external review bodies and other interested stakeholders. Key to this is effective corporate planning which should use information and data to inform decisions and policy development.

Cor	porate Planning							
	what extent do you agree or disagree with the wing statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagi	ree	Strongly Disagre	•
7.1	Local Authorities should be required to produce a Corporate Plan							
Sho	uld the following categories be included within a	Corporate	Plan:		Yes	No	Don' Knov	
	Strategic population outcomes for the area, as a plan			l-being				
7.3 Corporate priorities for service delivery and improvement, including the Welsh language standards, and the steps to achieve the objectives in the local well-being plan								
7.4 Financial management plans, including medium-term financial planning, corporate procurement strategies and asset management plans								
7.5	Workforce plans, including the strategic equalities	es plan						
7.6	7.6 The risk register							
7.7 Existing service performance and benchmarking data								
7.8	Public engagement strategy, including in relatio and council tax	n to setting	of annual	budgets				
	Planned performance levels for the short, media							
	An Annual Report setting out achievements and previous year, which could also be used discha proposed duty under the Well-being of Future Greport on how they have delivered their objective the sustainability principle	rge the Loc Senerations es in a mar	al Authority (Wales) B nner consis	y's ill to tent with				
7.11	Are there any other categories that should be in	cluded with	in a Corpo	rate Plan?				
Cor	porate Plans should include information that is :				Yes	No	Don' Knov	
7.12	short term							
7.13	medium term							
	long term							
7.15	How would the corporate plan be best presente	d and used	in engagir	ng with the	public?			

Single Information Portal							
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagr	ee	e Strongly Disagree	
7.16 Local Authorities should all produce information on performance levels and outcomes using the same data definitions.							
7.17 Local Authorities should all produce information on performance levels and outcomes using a consistent format and at the same time to allow for comparison.							
7.18 A single information portal would be a useful mechanism to provide regular, timely, and comparable information on a Local Authority area and Authorities across Wales to support and challenge performance in an area.							
A single information portal should include information	n on:			Yes	N		Don't Know
7.19 Standardised performance data							
7.20 Complaints							
7.21 Reports from audit, inspection and regulation bo	odies					]	
7.22 Self-assessment and peer review reports							
7.23 Information on upcoming inspections and audits	3						
7.24 Other (Please specify)							
7.25 In addition to information on performance, is the single information portal?	ere any othe	er informat	ion that sho	ould be	incl	uded	on a
Minimum Performance Outcomes							
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagr	ee		ongly agree
7.26 As part of a future performance regime the setting of minimum performance outcomes or standards should be considered							
7.27 There should be consequences for Local Authorities that fail to meet minimum Standards							
7.28 If you agree, what consequences should there standards?	e be for Lo	ocal Author	ities that f	ail to m	eet	minir	mum
7.20 Should financial papalties be used as an incent	ive for perfe	ormanco o	ıtcomos	Yes	N		Don't Know
7.29 Should financial penalties be used as an incention or standards?	ive for perio	office of	accomes				
7.30 How should Local Authorities be encouraged media?	to make g	reater use	of digital	channe	els a	and so	ocial
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or	Disagr	ee		ongly agree

7.31 Local Authorities should decide should decide whether members of the public can record Council meetings						
7.32 The public have a right to report live from any Council proceedings, through written or electronic media						
7.33 Local Authorities should make arrangements to allow the public to make their views known on agendas of the full Council, the Executive of Committees in advance of meetings						
Complaints						
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagi	ree	Strongly Disagree
7.34 Local Authorities should have an online, as well as paper based, complaints process						
7.35 Local Authorities are already required to report on complaints made with regards to social services, they should be required to report on all complaints made about their services						
7.36 Is an Authority's Audit Committee best placed to consider reports on						
complaints (including data on number of complate their resolution, etc)?						
7.37 If no, who would be best placed to consider suc	h a report?					

#### **Chapter 8: Strengthening the Role of Review**

Chapter 8 discusses the important role of internal and external review in supporting Local Authorities to deliver better outcomes for local areas. We believe the internal and external review processes do not currently work together well enough. The Chapter discusses how we will strengthen internal scrutiny to ensure it has a greater impact on Local Authority decision making. We also discuss the benefits of sharing information between the different external review bodies and with internal scrutiny. The Chapter also discusses how external review bodies should work together more.

Den	nocratic Services							
					Yes	No		on't now
	Do you agree that the Head of Democratic Serv role?						1	
	Should the requirement preventing the Monitoria Head of Democratic Services be removed?							
	8.3 How might we strengthen the independence of the Democratic Services function from the leadership of the Local Authority?							
Plai	nning for scrutiny							
					Yes	No		on't now
	Is it appropriate to put in place a system of "key							
8.5	If introduced, how far in advance should the Executive be required to set out "key	3 months	4 months	6 months	Othe	ŧ۲	Dor Kno	
	decisions"?				Pleas spec	ify		]
	what extent do you agree or disagree with the wing statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disag	ree	Stror Disag	
8.6	Scrutiny Committees should be required to establish short, medium and long term scrutiny plans							]
	Scrutiny Committees should be required to set out who they will engage with as part of their scrutiny plans							]
8.8	Scrutiny Committees should be required publish their scrutiny plans							]
					Yes	No		on't now
	Should co-opted members on Scrutiny Committ	tees be allo	wed to vote	?				
8.10	What is your reason for this answer?							
8.11	If yes, what circumstances would voting take pla	ace?						

Local Public Accounts Committees							
Local Fabile Accounts Committees				Yes	N	lo	Don't Know
8.12 Should Local Public Accounts Committees be e	stablished	in Wales?					
8.13 How might a Local Public Accounts Committee	operate in	practice?		•			
Giving communities a voice in scrutiny							
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagr	ee		rongly sagree
8.14 Scrutiny Committees calls for evidence should be directed to relevant local community based representative bodies							
8.15 Individuals and representative bodies should be able to petition scrutiny committees							
8.16 How should a scrutiny committee be required to	consider a	and respond	to petitions	s?	•		
				Voc	N I	_	Don't
8.17 Should Local Authorities establish a 'public que				Yes	N	0	Don't Know
the public would be given the opportunity to rais Council?	e issues w	ith the Lead	der of the				
Regional scrutiny arrangements							
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagre	ee		rongly sagree
8.18 Where a regional delivery mechanism is established, for example through joint commissioning, a joint scrutiny committee must be established							
8.19 How would this regional scrutiny committee mod	del interact	with local s	scrutiny?		I		
Strengthening links between External and Interna	al review						
				Yes	N	lo	Don't Know
8.20 Should the audit, inspection and regulation bodi reports with relevant Audit or Scrutiny Committee	•						
8.21 Should the relevant Audit or Scrutiny Committee to scrutinise the findings from audit, inspection a							
8.22 Should the audit, inspection and regulation bodi relevant Audit or Scrutiny Committees of a Loca when requested to do so?							
8.23 How else could links between external and inter	nal review	be strength	ened?				
Strengthening links between external review							
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagre	ee		rongly sagree
8.24 The audit, inspection and regulation bodies should be required to come together to plan a joint timetable of work with regards to Local Authorities							
8.25 This joint timetable should be published on the single information portal when established							

8.26 The audit, inspection and regulation bodies should be required to come together to produce a 'whole system' assessment of each Local Authority					
8.27 The audit, inspection and regulation bodies should be required to come together to produce an assessment of the overall health of Local Government					
		Every	Every 2	Other	Don't
8.28 If introduced, how often should a 'whole system	ı'	year	years	Please	Know
assessment of each Local Authority be underta				specify	
8.29 How should this 'whole system' assessment of	Local Auth	orities be de	eveloped?		
		Every year	Every 2 years	Other	Don't Know
8.30 If introduced, how often should an assessment	of the			Please	
health of Local Government be produced?  8.31 How should this assessment of the health of Local Government be produced?	cal Govern	ment be de	l eveloped?	specify	
External Review Framework					
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
The purpose of external review is:					
8.32 Protecting the interests of citizens by holding the use of public resources to account and by rigorously telling the story of how citizens experience services.					
8.33 Contributing to the wider improvement framework, within organisations, the Welsh Government and wider public sector.					
8.34 Are there any other things you would consider t	o be part o	f the purpos	se of extern	al review?	
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
The core functions of external review are:					
8.35 Assessing compliance with governance, financial stewardship and probity standards and regulations					
8.36 Assuring the quality and cost effectiveness of service provision					
8.37 Public reporting on the stewardship of public resources, service delivery against standards and the adherence to regulations					
8.38 Contributing to improvement including by encouraging self-improvement, acting upon critical reports and encouraging wider sectoral support					
8.39 Identifying, acting upon and reporting early signs of 'failure' within a service or an organisation					

8.40 Informing policy and practice, beyond individual organisations.							
8.41 Are there any issues or barriers which would prevent external review bodies performing these functions?							
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree		
The key attributes of external review are:							
8.42 Proportionality: proportionate to the risk, potential for improvement, likely benefit and interests of citizens. It applies in terms of deciding whether to use external review and in deciding its nature, scope and duration							
8.43 Independence: it must not be constrained by any party in reaching its conclusions and publishing its findings. It must be free to make judgements about service delivery and report its findings into the public domain, and it must be able to decide how it discharges its responsibilities once its focus has been agreed							
8.44 Accountability: external review must demonstrate and report on the impact of its activities. Assessments and findings must be accurate, fair and capable of being defended							
8.45 Collaboration: external review must collaborate in the interests of greater local impact, greater cost effectiveness and to reduce the burden on those being reviewed							
8.46 Value for money: external review should be able to demonstrate it delivers benefits commensurate with its cost							
8.47 Transparency: external review must be transparent in all its activities, its focus, decision making criteria, business processes, assessments and reporting. Reports must be clear, independent and consistent							
8.48 Professionalism and competence: external review must be conducted in a way which demonstrates professional integrity and competence. It should be credible, consistent and impartial in all its activities							
8.49 Are there any issues or barriers which would prevent external review bodies demonstrating these attributes?							

#### **Chapter 9: Finance**

Chapter 9 discusses the way Local Government is funded and how this will need to change to support the reforms outlined in the White Paper in the shorter term, and also the need for a more fundamental review of the system in the longer term.

Our v	Our vision							
9.1 What are your views on the proposed phased approach, where we intend to make the necessary changes needed to effect mergers and the reforms set out in this paper in the short term, and consider more fundamental changes to the system in the longer term?								
	9.2 What specific features do you think a new financial framework for Local Government should exhibit?							
9.3 What specific aspects of the existing local taxation system could be simplified?  (The existing local taxes are council tax and non-domestic rates.)								
	eral revenue funding – distribution							
follow	nat extent do you agree or disagree with the ving statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree		
a A a	The distribution of central funding should take account of the relative need of each Local Authority, based on the demographic, social and economic characteristics across Wales							
a	The distribution of central funding should take account of the ability of each Local Authority to raise income from local taxpayers							
9.6 What would you change about the existing funding distribution mechanism to promote greater flexibility?								
9.7 What would you incorporate into a future funding distribution mechanism to promote greater flexibility?								
Finan	ncial Governance							
9.8 How do you think Local Authorities could engage more effectively with residents before determining their spending priorities?								
9.9 How do you think information about the results from engagement exercises could be made available to residents?								
9.10 How can we ensure financial plans are robust, strategic and sustainable?								
9.11 What financial information should Local Authorities publish?								
9.12 How can Local Authorities ensure the information is transparent and clear for people to understand?								

#### **Any other comments**

9.13 Are there any other issues we should consider as part of our programme of Reforming Local Government in Wales, for example matters relating to policy, legislation or implementation?

#### 10 Impact Assessments

This section asks questions in relation to the impact assessments which will be undertaken and published in support of the Draft Bill which will be published later in 2015.

The questions are specifically seeking further evidence and information on the issues of Welsh Language, Children and Young People, and Equalities in relation to the proposals set out in the White Paper.

Welsh Language							
follow	nat extent do you agree or disagree with the ring statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree	
10.1	The proposals set out in this White Paper will generally support the Welsh Government's strategy for the Welsh Language – laith fyw: laith byw?						
10.2	The proposals set out in Chapter 2 (Balancing the responsibilities of National and Local Government) will generally support laith fyw: laith byw?						
10.3	The proposals set out in Chapter 3 (Renewing Democracy) will generally support laith fyw: laith byw?						
10.4	The proposals set out in Chapter 4 (Connecting with Communities) will generally support laith fyw: laith byw?						
10.5	The proposals set out in Chapter 5 (Power to Local Communities) will generally support laith fyw: laith byw?						
10.6	The proposals set out in Chapter 6 (Corporate Governance and Improvement) will generally support laith fyw: laith byw?						
10.7	The proposals set out in Chapter 7 (Performance in Local Government) will generally support laith fyw: laith byw?						
10.8	The proposals set out in Chapter 8 (Strengthening the Role of Review) will generally support laith fyw: laith byw?						
10.9	The proposals set out in Chapter 9 (Finance) will generally support laith fyw: laith byw?						
10.10	What do you see as the <b>positive</b> impacts/effe Welsh Language?	ects of the p	roposals se	et out in this	White Pape	er for the	
10.11	How might these be further developed?						
10.12 What do you see as the <b>negative</b> impacts/effects of the proposals set out in this White Paper for the Welsh Language?							
10.13	How might these be mitigated against?						

Children and Young People					
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the following statements:	Strongly Agree	Agree	Neither Agree or Disagree	Disagree	Strongly Disagree
10.14 The proposals set out in this White Paper will generally have a positive impact on children, young people and their families					
10.15 The proposals set out in Chapter 2 (Balancing the responsibilities of National and Local Government) will generally have a positive impact on children, young people and their families					
10.16 The proposals set out in Chapter 3 (Renewing Democracy) will generally have a positive impact on children, young people and their families					
10.17 The proposals set out in Chapter 4 (Connecting with Communities) will generally have a positive impact on children, young people and their families					
10.18 The proposals set out in Chapter 5 (Power to Local Communities) will generally have a positive impact on children, young people and their families					
10.19 The proposals set out in Chapter 6 (Corporate Governance and Improvement) will generally have a positive impact on children, young people and their families					
10.20 The proposals set out in Chapter 7 (Performance in Local Government) will generally have a positive impact on children, young people and their families					
10.21 The proposals set out in Chapter 8 (Strengthening the Role of Review) will generally have a positive impact on children, young people and their families					
10.22 The proposals set out in Chapter 9 (Finance) will generally have a positive impact on children, young people and their families					
10.23 What do you see as the <b>positive</b> impacts/effects of the proposals set out in this White Paper for children, young people and their families?					
10.24 How might these be further developed?					
10.25 What do you see as the <b>negative</b> impacts/s children, young people and their families?	effects of th	e proposals	s set out in	this White	Paper for
0.26 How might these be mitigated against?					

Equalities					
Equalities in this context refers to groups with protect	cted charact	teristics und	der the Equa	ality Act 201	10:
Age; disability; gender reassignment; marriage or civil partnership (in employment only); pregnancy and					
maternity; race; religion or belief; sex; and sexual orientation.					
To what extent do you agree or disagree with the	Strongly	Agree	Neither	Disagree	Strongly
following statements:	Agree	, tg. 00	Agree or	Dioagroo	Disagree
Tollowing Statements.	Agree		•		Disagree
			Disagree		
10.27 The proposals set out in this White Paper					
will generally have a positive impact on					
equalities issues					
10.28 The proposals set out in Chapter 2					
(Balancing the responsibilities of National					
and Local Government) will generally have					
a positive impact on equalities issues					
10.29 The proposals set out in Chapter 3	_	_	_		
(Renewing Democracy) will generally have					
a positive impact on equalities issues					
10.30 The proposals set out in Chapter 4					
(Connecting with Communities) will					
generally have a positive impact on					Ш
equalities issues					
10.31 The proposals set out in Chapter 5 (Power					
to Local Communities) will generally have a					
positive impact on equalities issues		_	_		
10.32 The proposals set out in Chapter 6					
(Corporate Governance and Improvement)					
will generally have a positive impact on					
equalities issues					
10.33 The proposals set out in Chapter 7					
(Performance in Local Government) will					
generally have a positive impact on					
equalities issues					
10.34 The proposals set out in Chapter 8					
(Strengthening the Role of Review) will					
generally have a positive impact on					
equalities issues					
10.35 The proposals set out in Chapter 9					
(Finance) will generally have a positive	П				
impact on equalities issues					
	octs of the n	roposals se	t out in this	Mhite Dan	er on
10.36 What do you see as the <b>positive</b> impacts/effects of the proposals set out in this White Paper on					
equalities issues?					
10.27 How might those he further developed?					
10.37 How might these be further developed?					
40.20 What do you are so the mounting impacts of the managed act and in this White December					
10.38 What do you see as the <b>negative</b> impacts/effects of the proposals set out in this White Paper on					
equalities issues?					
10.39 How might these be mitigated against?					

# Reforming Local Government: Power to Local People Consultation Survey (Full)

#### Other Issues

Are there any proposals set out in the White Paper that have particular issues with regards to the following areas:

#### 10.40 Privacy

[how personal information, related to groups or individuals, is collected, stored, protected, shared and managed as a result of policy development and delivery]

#### 10.41 Rurality

[how the needs of the people who live, work, socialise and do business in rural areas are objectively considered in policy development and delivery]

#### 10.42 Health

[how the health and wellbeing of a population may be affected by a proposed action]

#### 10.43 Biodiversity and Habitat Regulations

[how biodiversity might be conserved and enhanced to halt the loss of habitats and species, and to take action to restore and enhance them by a proposed action]

#### 10.44 Climate Change

[how proposed actions will contribute to reducing emissions by 3% in devolved areas.]

#### 10.45 Environmental Impact Assessment

[how protection for land with special environmental, historic or cultural importance may be affected by a proposed action

#### 10.46 Strategic Environmental Assessment

[how environmental issues are considered as part of proposed action]

## Agenda Item 5

#### **Report of the Head of Democratic Services**

#### **Democratic Services Committee – 11 March 2015**

#### **REVIEW OF THE COUNCILLORS HANDBOOK**

Purpose:		To continue the review of the Councillors	
		Handbook.	
D - 1:	F	None	
Poli	cy Framework:	None.	
Rea	son for Decision:	To ensure that the Councillors Handbook is up to	
		date and relevant to the needs of Councillors and	
		to the rules of the Authority.	
Con	sultation:	Finance, Legal.	
Poc	ommondation(s):	It is recommended that:	
Nec	Recommendation(s): It is recommended that:		
1)	The Committee's views	s are sought in relation to Section C of the	
Councillors Handbook;		9	
2)	The agreed amendme	nts by the Committee are recommended to Council	
for approval.			
_			
Report Author:		Huw Evans	
Finance Officer:		Carl Pillingslov	
Finance Officer.		Carl Billingsley	
Lea	Legal Officer: Tracey Meredith		
9	Today morodia.		

#### 1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Head of Democratic Services in conjunction with the Democratic Services Committee has previously reviewed Section A of the Councillors Handbook.
- 1.2 The Committees views are sought on updating / amending the policies contained in Section C.

#### 2. Equality and Engagement Implications

2.1 An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) screening process took place prior to the consultation period. The outcome indicated that it was low priority and a full report was not required.

#### 3. Financial Implications

3.1 None.

4.	Legal	lmp	lications

4.1 None.

# **Background Papers:** None.

#### Appendices:

Appendix 1 Councillors Handbook – Section C Protocols

### **SECTION C - PROTOCOLS**

С	1	Election of Lord Mayor and Deputy Lord Mayor
С	2	Hospitality Protocol
С	3	How Councillors and Officers Deal with Planning Applicants
С	4	Title of Lord Mayor or Deputy Lord Mayor in Councillors
		Correspondence
С	5	Access to Political Group Rooms and Other Councillor Areas
		by Members of the Public
С	6	Councillors Correspondence
С	7	Councillor Correspondence Response Protocol

#### **SECTION C - PROTOCOLS**

#### 1. Lord Mayor and Deputy Lord Mayor Protocol

#### 1. Introduction

- 1.1 On 22 March 1982, HM Queen Elizabeth II graciously granted to the City of Swansea letters patent which elevated the status of the Mayor to that of Lord Mayor. The Unitary Authority of the City and County of Swansea which came into being on 1 April 1996 was successful in having both the City and Lord Mayor status re-bestowed on 29 March 1996.
- 1.2 The actual wording of the letters patent is shown below:

"Elizabeth the Second by the Grace of God of the United Kingdom of Great Britain and Northern Ireland and of our other Realms and Territories Queen Head of the Commonwealth Defender of the Faith To all to whom these presents shall come, Greeting. Know ye that our will and pleasure is and We do hereby declare and ordain that from and after the date of these presents the Mayor of the City of Swansea and his successors in office shall be styled entitled and called LORD MAYOR OF SWANSEA And we do hereby authorise and empower the Mayor of the City of Swansea and his successors in office henceforth at all times to assume and use and to be called and to be named by the style title and appellation of Lord Mayor of Swansea and to enjoy and use all and singular the rights privileges and advantages to the degree of a Lord Mayor in all things duly and or right belonging. In witness whereof we have caused these our letters to be made patent. Witness Ourself at Westminster the twenty second day of March in the thirty first year of our reign".

1.3 The Lord Mayor and Deputy Lord Mayor Protocol aims to cover all aspects relating to the eligibility, nomination and behaviour of the Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor.

#### 2. Eligibility to be Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor

- 2.1 For the period that a person is elected as Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor, they must remain a Councillor of the City and County of Swansea.
- 2.2 From the moment that the person ceases to be a Councillor of the City and County of Swansea, they automatically also cease to be the Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor.

## 3. Formal Procedure and Criteria for the Nomination of Lord Mayor and Deputy Lord Mayor

- 3.1 Councillors must satisfy the following criteria prior to being nominated as Deputy Lord Mayor / Lord Mayor.
  - i) Candidates for the position of Lord Mayor and Deputy Lord Mayor must be members of the Council.
  - ii) Councillors shall be elected to the position of Deputy Lord Mayor and Lord Mayor based on their total length of service with the City and County of Swansea Council and its predecessor Authorities.

    Appendix D (The List) highlights the "Councillors Total Length of Service with the City and County of Swansea and each of its predecessor Authorities" (As at Date Printed on Appendix D).
  - iii) Simultaneous service on more than one of the City and County of Swansea Council's predecessor Authorities will count as one period of service i.e. If a Councillor was an Elected Member with Lliw Valley Borough Council and West Glamorgan County Council during 1990-1994, only 4 years would be counted towards the Councillors total length of service during that time.
  - iv) If a Councillor has broken service with the City and County of Swansea Council or any of its predecessor Authorities, then the time of each of the periods of service will be added together in order to establish the total length of service. For details of a Councillors Period(s) of Service with the City and County of Swansea and its predecessor Authorities, please refer to www.swansea.gov.uk/councillors
  - v) If a Councillor has accrued service with another Authority, then that time will not be counted, as the time has not been spent representing the people of the City and County of Swansea Council.
  - vi) A Councillor would only be honoured with the title Deputy Lord Mayor and Lord Mayor once.
- 3.2 If there are more than 1 Councillors with exactly the same length of service, then the nomination will be determined as follows:
  - i) Between the Councillors involved:
  - ii) The drawing of lots between the Councillors involved.

#### 4. Consultation with Political Group Leaders and their Deputies

- 4.1 The Head of Democratic Services shall consult with the Political Group Leaders and their Deputies via e-mail asking them to:
  - i) Determine whether candidates meet the criteria set out in Paragraph 3 above:
  - ii) Discuss the appropriateness of the candidates nominated for the role of Deputy Lord Mayor and Lord Mayor.

#### 4.2 If the Head of Democratic Services receives:

- i) A unanimous decision that the Candidates meet the criteria set out in Paragraph 3 above and that the Candidates are suitable for the role of Lord Mayor or Deputy Lord Mayor then the Head of Democratic Services shall present a report to Council outlining this view recommending their Election as Lord Mayor Elect and Deputy Lord Mayor Elect accordingly;
- ii) A split decision that one or both Candidates do not meet the criteria set out in Paragraphs 3 above and / or that one or both Candidates are not suitable for the role of Lord Mayor or Deputy Lord Mayor then a meeting of the Constitution Working Group be arranged to consider the issue. This only applies to the Candidate found not to meet the criteria or found not to be appropriate for the role of Lord Mayor Elect and Deputy Lord Mayor Elect."

#### 5. The Constitution Working Group subject to Paragraph 4 above will:

- 5.1 Determine whether candidates meet the criteria set out in Paragraph 3 above;
- 5.2 Discuss the appropriateness of the candidates nominated for the role of Deputy Lord Mayor and Lord Mayor.
- 5.3 If a candidate is deemed appropriate for the role of Deputy Lord Mayor / Lord Mayor then the Constitution Working Group shall present a report to Council recommending one candidate for the role of Deputy Lord Mayor and one candidate for the role of Lord Mayor based on the total length of time served by a Councillor.
- 5.4 If a candidate is deemed inappropriate for the role of Deputy Lord Mayor / Lord Mayor, the Constitution Working Group shall discuss what (if any) sanctions that will be imposed based on the following questions:

a) Was the Councillor found in serious breach of the Councillors Code of Conduct?

If yes, then the exclusion from holding the office of Deputy Lord Mayor / Lord Mayor will be for a minimum mandatory period of 5 years or permanent removal from "the list". The Constitution Working Group may extend this period if it deems the severity of the breach such. The period cannot be shortened.

b) Was the Councillor found in minor breach of the Councillors Code of Conduct or carried out general inappropriate action(s) not involving a breach of the Councillors Code of Conduct?

If yes, the Constitution Working Group will decide on the severity and relevance of the breach of the Councillors Code of Conduct or the degree of inappropriate action.

It shall apply such deferral of office as it, in its absolute discretion, considers appropriate. As a guide such deferral of office may include exclusion from holding the office of Deputy Lord Mayor / Lord Mayor for any period up to 4 years.

c) Was the Councillor found to have carried out inappropriate actions or other serious misbehaviour regarding the office of Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor not involving a breach of the Councillors Code of Conduct?

If yes, then the exclusion from holding the office of Deputy Lord Mayor / Lord Mayor will be for a suggested period of 4 years. The Constitution Working Group may increase or decrease this period if it deems appropriate.

- 5.5 What is a serious or minor breach of the Councillors Code of Conduct will be a matter to be determined by the Constitution Working Group on the facts of each particular case.
- 5.6 The exclusion period will be for the period starting with the final determination of the breach of the Councillors Code of Conduct for paragraphs 5.4 a) and 5.4 b) and the determination of the Constitution Working Group for paragraph 5.4. c).
- 5.7 If a Councillor has acted in the role of Deputy Lord Mayor and is deemed to be inappropriate prior to commencing the role of Lord Mayor, then s/he shall serve the exclusion period outlined above and at the end of the period undertake the role of Lord Mayor.
- 5.8 Once a Councillor has completed a period of suspension they will be placed on "the list" in accordance with their seniority.

- 5.9 In the year of a Local Government Election, it is possible that the next Councillor in line for the role of Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor either chooses not to stand for re-election or fails to get re-elected. In order to attempt to overcome this, the Constitution Working Group shall apply the appropriateness test to the next 5 Councillors in the list (Appendix D) who have confirmed that they intend standing in order to seek re-election. Please Note that Appendix D is not appended.
- 5.10 The appropriateness test for these other Councillors will only be a measure of their appropriateness at this current point in time. They will be the subject of a further appropriateness test if they are not elected to the role of Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor.

#### 6. Constitution Working Group Report to Council

- 6.1 Council shall receive the report of the Constitution Working Group regarding nominations for the Deputy Lord Mayor and Lord Mayor. The report shall nominate one Councillor for the role of Deputy Lord Mayor and one Councillor for the role of Lord Mayor.
- In the year of a **Local Government Election**, there will be a third and fourth recommendation seeking a resolution to name the next 5 Councillors as being eligible should the initial nominations fail to be re-elected. These additional 5 Councillors shall be appointed in line with the Protocol.
- 6.3 When a Councillor is elected to the position of Deputy Lord Mayor, then that person would become Lord Mayor the following municipal year, subject to Paragraph 5.4 b) and 5.4 c) above.

#### 7 Role of Council

- 7.1 Council will receive the report of the Constitution Working Group regarding nominations for the Deputy Lord Mayor and Lord Mayor. It shall consider whether to accept the recommendations of the Constitution Working Group or not.
- 7.2 In the year of a **Local Government Election**, Council shall also be asked to accept the nominations of the next 5 Councillors under the Protocol in order to have an automatic fall-back position should the initial nominations fail to be re-elected. The automatic fall-back would mean that the next eligible Councillor who had been subjected to and passed the appropriateness test by the Constitution Working Group would be elected to the position of Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor as necessary.
- 7.3 Should Council not accept the recommendations of the Constitution Working Group, then the matter should be deferred to either the next Ordinary meeting of Council or to an Extraordinary meeting of Council in order for the appropriateness test to be considered for the next Councillor in line based on length of service by the Constitution Working Group.

#### 8. Deferment of Term of Office

- 8.1 If a Councillor chooses to defer their term of office, then it would only be allowed in exceptional circumstances and subject to approval from all Political Group Leaders e.g. in the case of illness of the Councillor or close member of their family.
- 8.2 If the Leader of the Council is scheduled to be Lord Mayor then the Leader of the Council shall have the opportunity to defer his / her term of office for as long as they deem necessary.

## 9. Behaviour of Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor during their Term of Office

- 9.1 Should the behaviour of the Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor be brought into question during their term of office, then the behaviour should be reported to the Chief Executive, the Monitoring Officer, the Head of Democratic Services and to the relevant Political Group Leader.
- 9.2 However, if the alleged behaviour is considered to be a breach or potential breach of the Councillors Code of Conduct then the complainant should refer the matter to the Public Services Ombudsman for Wales or Police as appropriate.
- 9.3 The allegation will be passed to the Constitution Working Group for them to consider whether it requires any immediate action to be taken. The Group may also determine any sanction to be imposed (if any) pending the outcome of the Ombudsman's or Police investigation (if any).

#### 10. Suspension from Office as a Councillor

- 10.1 Should a Councillor be suspended from the Office of Councillor for a period of time following a breach of the Councillors Code of Conduct, the following actions are to be followed:
- 10.1.1 Suspension is for a period **Less** than the remaining term of office of the Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor
  - i) The issue shall be automatically referred to the Constitution Working Group for it to consider what action, if any should be taken.
- 10.1.2 Suspension is for a period **Longer** than the remaining term of office of the Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor
  - The Councillor will cease to serve as Lord Mayor / Deputy Lord Mayor with immediate effect.
- 10.2 The Constitution Working Group reserves the right to amend the sanction as it sees fit.

- 11. Behaviour of Lord Mayor's Consort, / Deputy Lord Mayor's Consort, Lady Mayoress / Deputy Lady Mayoress during their Term of Office
- 11.1 Should the behaviour of the Lord Mayor's Consort, / Deputy Lord Mayor's Consort, Lady Mayoress / Deputy Lady Mayoress be brought into question during their term of office, then the behaviour should be reported to the Chief Executive, the Monitoring Officer, the Head of Democratic Services and to the relevant Political Group Leader.
- 11.2 The allegation(s) will be passed to the Constitution Working Group for them to consider whether it requires any immediate action to be taken. Action could include suspending the individual for a period of time or seeking a Council resolution to remove the individual from Office.

#### 2. Hospitality Protocol

#### 2.1 Principles

- 2.1.1 The Council accepts that Members and Officers have an important role as ambassadors for the Council, ensuring that it promotes its aims and objectives, and, by this protocol, the Council seeks to ensure that Members and Officers hosting or attending cultural, sporting and other such events are using those events to the Council's maximum benefit and for the benefit of the community as a whole.
- 2.1.2 This protocol therefore sets out guidance for Members and Officers on issues which commonly arise as a result of offers of hospitality. It covers both hospitality offered by the Council and hospitality offered to the Council.
- 2.1.3 The protocol supplements the respective Codes of Conduct which apply to Members and Officers and is subject to the Council's Procedure Rules.

#### 2.2 General Roles and Responsibilities

- 2.2.1 Members of Council and Officers will throughout the course of a year receive many invitations to attend Council hosted functions and it is expected that Members and Officers attending these events will carry out an ambassadorial role on behalf of the Council, engaging as wide a section of the community as possible.
- 2.2.2 Attendance at Council hosted events Does not require an entry in the Hospitality register if the attendance is as a result of a formal invitation. These invitations are to Members and Officers in their formal official role and should be treated as part of the Council's formal activities in the Community. Invitations will be issued on the basis of areas of expertise, expectations of the event and on a fair and equitable basis thereafter.
- 2.2.3 Any benefit received from the Council, in the form of tickets, investigations to events etc., which is not received by way of a formal invitation MUST be registered.
- 2.2.4 Members and Officers should be aware of the possibility that acceptance of hospitality from third parties may require that they do not participate in decisions of the Council that affect that third party, such as lettings of contracts/participation in decision making, etc.
- 2.2.5 Invitations to or from organisations with whom the Council may be contracting should be treated with extreme caution. Legal advice should be sought before such an invitation is extended or accepted.

#### 2.3 Specific Protocols

2.3.1 This general protocol will be supported by specific, practical protocols for Council venues and events, such as the Mansion House or the Stadium. These protocols will be provided by the Presiding Member and Monitoring Officer, in consultation with the Council's external auditors, Group Leaders and the Chief Executive.

#### 2.4 Hospitality Registers

- 2.4.1 The Monitoring Officer maintains a register of any declaration of hospitality or gift accepted by Members of more than £25 in value in accordance with:
  - a) The Members Code of Conduct
  - b) "Interests, Gifts and Hospitality of Members" within the Council Procedure Rules.
- 2.4.2 The Chief Executive maintains a register of any declaration of hospitality or gift accepted by Chief Officers of more than £25 in value in accordance with:
  - a) The Officers Code of Conduct
  - b) "Interests, Gifts and Hospitality of Officers" within the Council Procedure Rules.
- 2.4.3 All gifts and hospitality over £25 in value received from any source other than formal Council invitations MUST be registered.

#### 2.5 Enquiries

2.5.1 If any Member or Officer is uncertain about any aspect of hospitality, they should seek advice from the Monitoring Officer immediately.

# 3. How Councillors and Officers Deal with Planning Applications

#### 3.1 Introduction

- 3.1.1 The planning system involves taking decisions about the use and development of land in the wider public interest having regard, in particular, to the Development Plan.
- 3.1.2 The Local Government Association has recommended that Planning Authorities should agree a Local Code of Practice to guide elected Members, Officers and Developers in the way they go about their business. The Council therefore adopted such a Code of Practice in May 1997. This document summarises the main contents of this Code.

#### 3.2 Role of Elected Members

- 3.2.1 Elected Members determine the Council's Planning Policy. When elected Members come to make a decision on a planning application they will:
  - a. Act fairly and openly;
  - b. Approach each application with an open mind;
  - c. Carefully weigh up all relevant issues;
  - d. Determine each application on its own merits;
  - e. Avoid undue contact with interested parties;
  - f. Ensure that the reason for their decisions are clearly stated.

#### 3.3 Role of Officers

- 3.3.1 The officers' function is to advise and assist Members in matters of Planning Policy and in their determination of planning applications by:
  - a. Providing impartial and professional advice;
  - b. Making sure that all information necessary for the decision to be made is given;
  - c. Providing a clear and accurate analysis of the issues;
  - d. Assessing the application against the Council's Development Plan policies and all other material considerations;
  - e. Giving a clear recommendation;
  - f. Carrying out the decisions of Councillors in Committee or Council.

#### 3.4 Lobbying

3.4.1 It is quite common for applicants or other interested parties to wish to discuss a proposed development with Elected Members before a planning application is determined.

- 3.4.2 This can help Members' understanding of the issues and concerns associated with an application. However, to avoid compromising their position before they have received all the relevant information, Members will:
  - a. Avoid as far as possible meeting an applicant or potential applicant alone;
  - b. Avoid making it known whether they support or oppose the proposal;
  - c. Restrict their response to giving Procedure advice;
  - d. Not pressurise officers to make a particular recommendation in their report;
  - e. Direct lobbyists or objectors to planning officers who will include reference to their opinions where relevant in their report;
  - f. Advise the Head of Economic Regeneration & Planning or the Cabinet:
  - g. Member for Environment of the existence of any lobbying.
- 3.4.3 Where a Member feels that his/her impartiality has been compromised he/she will need to decide whether to declare a personal interest and withdraw from the decision making process.
- 3.4.4 Membership of a Community Council which has expressed a view on an application does not by itself give rise to a conflict provided that the Member retains an impartial viewpoint. The Council's Monitoring Officer will give advice on whether an interest should be declared in cases of doubt.

#### 3.5 Discussions with potential applicants

- 3.5.1 Pre-application meetings with potential applicants are encouraged, but to avoid them being misunderstood they will normally be at officer level and:
  - a. Where they involve elected members they will be at a forum prescribed for the purpose;
  - b. Potentially contentious meetings will be attended by at least two officers including the Head of Economic Regeneration & Planning or his representative;
  - c. A note of the discussion will be taken and placed on file and made available for public inspection at the appropriate time;
  - d. It will be made clear at such meetings that only personal and provisional views based upon the Development Plan can be given and no decisions can be made which would bind or otherwise compromise the Development Control Committee or Council.

#### 3.6 Decisions contrary to officer recommendation

3.6.1 From time to time Members of the Development Control Committees or Council will disagree with the professional advice given by the Head of Economic Regeneration & Planning.

3.6.2 In such cases the reasons for rejecting an officer's recommendation will be clearly stated and recorded in the minutes of the meeting. Where an appeal arises against such a decision, officers will give support to the relevant members in preparing evidence for the appeal.

#### 3.7 Site Visits

- 3.7.1 Site visits can be useful to identify features of a proposal which may be difficult to convey in a written report, but site visits do delay the decision on an application.
- 3.7.2 When appropriate, however, they will be normally requested by a ward member at the time of calling an application to committee; or
- 3.7.3 Be requested by a ward member when contacted by the relevant Team Leader or Planning Control Manager as part of the Area Committee agenda signing-off process (to confirm the ward member's continued wish for Committee to determine an application); or
- 3.7.4 Be authorised by the relevant Committee or by the Head of Planning Services in consultation with the Chair of the relevant Committee:
- 3.7.5 Normally, the site visits will be held between the publication of the Area Committee Agenda and the Committee meeting.

#### 3.8 Planning Applications by Councillors or Officers of the Council

- 3.8.1 When an application is submitted by anyone involved in the planning process, the Member or officer will:
  - a. Inform both the Head of Economic Regeneration & Planning and the Council's Monitoring Officer;
  - b. Take no part in processing or determining the application.
- 3.8.2 The Head of Economic Regeneration & Planning will ensure that all such applications are determined at the Committee meeting and not under delegated powers.

#### 3.9 Planning applications by the Council

3.9.1 The Council itself requires planning permission to carry out or authorise development on land it owns. These applications will be treated in the same way as those from private applicants.

#### 3.10 Complaints

3.10.1 Any issues or concerns arising from the Code of Practice can be raised with the Cabinet Member Place, the Corporate Director (Place), or the Head of Economic Regeneration & Planning.

- 3.10.2 The Council also have a formal complaints system in operation which can be used if necessary.
- 3.10.3 The Council's Complaints Team can be contacted on 01792 637345.
- 3.10.4 Issues of maladministration can be referred to the Public Services Ombudsman for Wales who can be contacted at 1 Ffordd yr Hen Gae, Pencoed, Bridgend, CF35 5LJ.

Telephone 01656 641150.

E-Mail: ask@ombudsman-wales.org.uk
Web www.ombudsman-wales.org.uk

## **Planning Applications**

# Having your say at City & County of Swansea Council's Area Planning Committees and Planning Committee

Listening to the people's views is an important part of City & County of Swansea Council's work. The Area Planning Committees and Planning Committee welcome statements and petitions from local people about planning applications that affect them.

The Area Planning Committees and Planning Committee decide the larger, complex or more controversial planning applications in the City.

The Committee meetings usually take place on Tuesdays at 2.00pm (but please check beforehand as occasionally times will vary) in the Council Chamber, Civic Centre, Oystermouth Road, Swansea, SA1 3SN and are open to the public.

The public have a right to attend the meeting and may make a statement to the Committee (subject to advance notice being given) if they so wish.

- Who can speak
- Registering your request to speak
- What you can say to the Committee
- What happens at the meeting

#### Who Can Speak

If you wish to speak directly to one of the Area Planning Committees or Planning Committee you should be:

- Someone who lives in Swansea and/or
- Someone who has a genuine interest in expressing a view on development control matters for example someone who:
  - (i) Is an applicant (or applicant's agent) for planning permission
  - (ii) Is an individual objector/supporter of a planning application
  - (iii) Represents a group of objectors/supporters of a planning application.

#### What can I say to the Committee?

Under planning law, we can only take into account comments on planning issues. For example, these include loss of light or privacy, highway safety, traffic and parking issues, noise, amenity, pollution, conservation, wildlife, design and

#### Registering your request to speak

If you are thinking of speaking, please contact us as soon as possible. You can write, email or fax us and you must:

- Send your request to speak by no later than 12.00 noon on the working day before the meeting, clearly indicating the item number or application number on which you wish to speak.
- Give your name and address which will be publicly available unless there are particular reasons for confidentiality.

Contact details can be found at the end of this leaflet.

## What happens at the meeting? (continued)

The Chair will then ask the Planning Officer to introduce the application and respond to any points raised. The Committee will then discuss the application and make a decision.

At the meeting you should not interrupt another speaker or the Committee debate.

appearance of the development.

Issues which cannot be taking into account include loss of view, effect on property values, private rights, covenants and construction noise and boundary disputes.

The City & County of Swansea Council has also to take into account Welsh Assembly Government policies and guidance, together with its own planning policies and you may wish to refer to these as well.

You should not make statements that are personal, slanderous or abusive.

Keep your address short.

#### What happens at the meeting?

Statements are heard prior to the relevant item.

Immediately before the item is to be considered, the Chair will call you to speak to the Committee.

However, the Council Constitution provides for a total time of ten minutes for representations (a maximum of 5 minutes each for objectors and applicants and supporters). So if there is more than one person wishing to address the Committee, either as an objector or applicant or supporter, you are advised to discuss the presentation before hand, perhaps nominating one person to make the statement, to ensure that the five minute limit is not exceeded.

The Committee Chair always has discretion as to whether or not a person speaks and has discretion to allow longer speaking times if appropriate.

Late requests to speak will not normally be accepted, although, in exceptional circumstances, they may be taken with the specific agreement of the Chair and Committee. Should objectors/applicants wish to submit photographs/images for display at Committee, this has to be done by Noon the previous working day.

Any materials/literature objectors/applicants may wish to distribute to Members, they must do this themselves.

If a matter is deferred/withdrawn/deferred for site visit you will not be able to speak until it comes back to Committee.

#### After the meeting

A letter will be sent to you notifying you of the decision made on that application.

#### **Contact details**

If you wish to make a statement or present a petition, please address it to:

**Democratic Services -** Tel: 01792 636820 and send it either

By post: Democratic Services, City &

County of Swansea, Room 2.2.3, Civic Centre, Oystermouth Road, Swansea,

**SA1 3SN** 

**By fax:** 01792 637261

#### By email:

democratic.services@swansea.gov.uk

If you have any questions about the procedures above or would like a copy of the full scheme please contact the Democratic Services Team.

#### **Translation/Special Requirements**

If you would like this information in a different format, for example in Welsh, large print, computer disc or community languages, please contact: Planning Services, City & County of Swansea, Oystermouth Road, Swansea, SA1 3SN.

# 4. Title of Lord Mayor or Deputy Lord Mayor in Councillors Correspondence

#### 4.1 Introduction

4.1.1 This protocol provides Councillors with clear guidance on the Use of the Title Lord Mayor or Deputy Lord Mayor in Councillors Correspondence. A breach of this protocol is deemed a breach of the Members Code of Conduct. As such should a breach occur then it should be reported to the Public Services Ombudsman for Wales.

#### 4.2 Personal Motto and/or Civic Crest

4.2.1 The use of a Personal Motto or an attempt to use or amend the Civic Crest by the Lord Mayor, Deputy Lord Mayor or any Councillor in correspondence shall not be allowed.

#### 4.3 Use of the Title Lord Mayor or Deputy Lord Mayor

4.3.1 The use of the Title Lord Mayor or Deputy Lord Mayor in personal correspondence shall not be allowed.

# 5. Access to Political Group Rooms and Other Councillor Areas by Members of the Public

#### 5.1 Introduction

- 5.1.1 This protocol provides Councillors with clear guidance on access to Political Group Rooms and other Councillor areas by members of the public. A breach of this protocol is deemed a breach of the Members Code of Conduct. As such should a breach occur then it should be reported to the Public Services Ombudsman for Wales.
- 5.1.2 Whilst access to rooms is outlined below, Members of the public should not be allowed to use the Council's ICT equipment or any other facility prohibited by other Council protocols. Use of Council telephones in Councillor areas may be allowed but only with the prior consent of the Councillor. Such use must be modest, necessary and appropriate.

#### 5.2 Access to the Councillors Lounge by Members of the Public

5.2.1 Members of the public who have been invited into the Councillors Lounge shall be allowed to remain in the Councillors Lounge providing they are accompanied by a Councillor.

#### 5.3 Access to the Political Group Rooms by Members of the Public

- 5.3.1 Political Group Leaders/Deputy Group Leaders shall have the responsibility for deciding whether or not members of the public should be allowed to remain unattended in their Political Group Rooms.
- 5.3.2 Political Group Leaders/Deputy Group Leaders are advised to consider whether or not the member of the public has a legitimate reason for being invited in the Political Group Room.
- 5.3.3 The relevant Political Group Leader/Deputy Group Leader shall have the responsibility of policing their own Political Group Rooms.

## 5.4 Access to the Cabinet Members/Chair and Vice Chair of Council/Chairs and Vice Chairs Rooms by Members of the Public

- 5.4.1 Cabinet Members/Chair and Vice Chair of Council/Chairs and Vice Chairs Rooms shall have the responsibility for deciding whether or not members of the public should be allowed to remain unattended in their rooms.
- 5.4.2 Cabinet Members/Chair and Vice Chair of Council/Chairs and Vice Chairs are advised to consider whether or not the member of the public has a legitimate reason for being invited into their rooms.
- 5.4.3 The relevant Cabinet Members/Chair and Vice Chair of Council/Chairs and Vice Chairs shall have the responsibility of policing their own rooms.

#### 5.5 Civic Centre Control of Entry Security Provision

- 5.5.1 Facilities Management shall remind all Councillors and Officer on a 6 monthly basis of the Civic Centre Control of Entry Security Protocol.
- 5.5.2 Facilities Management shall remind all Councillors and Officers of the necessity for their visitors to sign in at reception, in order that a valid identity card be given. The identity card must not be given to a third party.

#### 6. Councillors Correspondence

#### 6.1 Introduction

- 6.1.1 This protocol provides Councillors with clear guidance on Use of Political Party/Political Group Logo, Personal Imagery and/or Colour in Councillors Correspondence.
- 6.1.2 Councillors must not use Council facilities and resources including letterheads and other correspondence to promote their Political Group/Political Party purposes.
- 6.1.3 A breach of this protocol is deemed a breach of the Members Code of Conduct. Any such breach may be reported to the Public Services Ombudsman for Wales.

## 6.2 Councillors Political Party/Political Group Names/Colours/Logos and/or Personal Imagery

6.2.1 The Council shall not print or allow its equipment/facilities to be used to print (or publish) correspondence for Councillors containing their Political Party/Political Group Names/Colours/Logos and/or Personal imagery.

#### 6.3 Councillors Surgery Posters

- 6.3.1 Councillors Surgery Posters printed by the Council shall be allowed providing they are either printed using the corporate colours or in black and white.
- 6.3.2 A colour image of the Councillor shall be allowed for Councillor Surgery Posters; however the Political Group/Party Name/Logo shall not be permitted.

#### 7. Response to Councillor Correspondence Protocol

#### 1. Introduction

1.1 The "Customer Service – Guidelines for Staff" booklet outlines the Customer Request Response Guidelines. These guidelines do not differentiate between members of the public and Councillors. This Protocol makes a differentiation between Councillors and the public.

#### 2. Service Requests

2.1 On occasion it is likely that a Councillor will approach an Officer directly in order to request a service (e.g. reporting a faulty street light, requesting an appointment etc.). In such occasions this Protocol does not apply. The Officer will simply pass the Service Request to the relevant section and they will be dealt with in the normal way.

#### 3. Councillor Request Response Guidelines

- 3.1 All requests, where possible (and unless legislation allows otherwise e.g. FOIA gives 20 working days), shall be responded to within 5 clear working days of receipt.
- 3.2 If the response can be produced within 5 clear working days, no acknowledgement of receipt of the request is necessary.
- 3.3 Where this is not possible (e.g. due to complexity), an acknowledgment shall be sent within the 5 clear working days. The acknowledgment can be by written letter or e-mail and must contain the reason for the delay and a realistic timescale as to when the response will be made.
- 3.4 These guidelines apply equally to all forms of correspondence (written or verbal) including those received in the Welsh Language.

## Agenda Item 6

#### **Report of the Head of Democratic Services**

#### **Democratic Services Committee – 11 March 2015**

## INDEPENDENT REMUNERATION PANEL FOR WALES ANNUAL REPORT – FEBRUARY 2015

Purpose:	To outline the content of the Independent		
	Remuneration Panel for Wales Annual Report of		
	February 201	15.	
Policy Framework:	None.		
Reason for Decision:	For Informati	on Only.	
		-	
Consultation:	Finance, Legal.		
Recommendation(s):	For Information Only.		
· · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · · ·			
Report Author: Huw Ev		Huw Evans	
Finance Officer: Carl Billingsley		Carl Billingsley	
Legal Officer:	Tracey Meredith		
Access to Services Officer: Euros Owen		Euros Owen	

#### 1. Introduction

- 1.1 The Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales published its Annual Report in February 2015.
- 1.2 The report is attached for information.

#### 2. Equality and Engagement Implications

2.1 An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) screening process took place prior to the consultation period. The outcome indicated that it was low priority and a full report was not required.

#### 3. Financial Implications

3.1 All costs associated with this report will be met from within existing budgets.

#### 4. Legal Implications

4.1 None.

#### **Background Papers:**

None.

### Appendices:

Appendix 1	Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales Letter and Annual	
	Report – February 2015.	



Leaders and Chief Executives of County and County Borough Councils
Chairs and Chief Executives of National Park Authorities
Chairs and Clerks of Fire and Rescue Authorities
Chair and Chief Executive of One Voice Wales
Leader and Chief Executive of Welsh Local Government Association
Head of Democratic/Members Services of County and County Borough Councils,
National Park Authorities and Fire and Rescue Authorities
Clerks of Community & Town Councils

cc: Minister for Public Services

23 February 2015

Dear Colleague

#### **ANNUAL REPORT FOR 2015/16**

I am writing to inform you that the Panel's Annual Report, dated February 2015, to be implemented in the financial year 2015/16, has now been published. This Report, together with copies of previous Reports, is also available on the Panel's website at <a href="https://www.remunerationpanelwales.org.uk">www.remunerationpanelwales.org.uk</a>. Printed copies of this Report can be made available on request.

This is our seventh Annual Report since the Panel was established in 2008 and is the fourth Annual Report since the approval of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 ('the Measure')<sup>1</sup>.

In 2013 we considered it an appropriate time to revisit the 22 principal authorities, the 3 national park authorities (NPAs) and the 3 fire and rescue authorities (FRAs) to discuss how our determinations were working in practice and what matters we should address in our Annual Report. This resulted in a number of significant changes to the Panel's remuneration framework in its Annual Report published in February 2014.

Ystafell /Room N07 Llawr Cyntaf/First Floor Adeiladau Coron/Crown Buildings Parc Cathays/Cathays Park Caerdydd/Cardiff

CF10 3NQ

<sup>1</sup> http://www.legislation.gov.uk/mwa/2011/4/contents/enacted.

In that report, and in order to allow flexibility at a local level, the Panel introduced the opportunity for authorities to apply for specific or additional senior salaries outside the remuneration framework. To date only one application has been received.

This year we decided to undertake further work on the remuneration of civic heads to ascertain the extent of the use of the local flexibility that was introduced into our framework last year and to gather more information about the remuneration of and support to civic roles.

We also circulated a questionnaire to the clerks of all town and community councils in Wales to establish the extent to which those councils had utilised the determination in our December 2012 Annual Report that allowed them to make a payment to each of their members of a maximum of £100 per year for costs incurred in respect of telephone usage, information technology, consumables etc. Only 11.5% of the 735 councils responded which was very disappointing and meant that the Panel could not establish a clear picture of the use of this permissive arrangement.

Last year the Panel decided, given the very modest relaxation in the constraints on public sector pay and also to prevent a further erosion of relative levels of remuneration, to increase the basic salary for members of principal authorities by 0.9% from spring 2014, and to increase other payments proportionately. This year we have decided that there will be no increase in remuneration given the continuing constraints on local government spending.

Section 146 of the Measure requires the Panel to consult on its annual reports before final publication, and to take account of the representations which it receives. In accordance with this, a copy of the Panel's draft Annual Report for 2015/16 was circulated in October last year and a number of representations were received, all of which were considered in producing this final version of the Report.

The Panel remains concerned at the inconsistency of support provided to members to enable them to discharge their functions effectively and has made a number of amendments to its previous determinations to ensure there is greater consistency across Wales. We are also concerned that some councillors have not always fully utilised the support that has been provided through the Panel's remuneration framework and urges all those involved to ensure that the Panel's determinations are fully implemented and that individual councillors are encouraged to access all support available including the Care Allowance.

The Panel has noted reports in the media indicating that a number of local authorities intended to take or had made a decision on behalf of all members not to implement the modest increase in basic salary and other payments. Monitoring Officers have been reminded by the Panel that any such decision would be ultra vires, and it appears that no local authority has in fact made such a decision.

2 Page 171

The Welsh Government amended the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 by inserting section 143A that enables the Panel to take a view on any change to the salary of the Head of Paid Service (normally the Chief Executive or Chief Fire Officer) or anything in the Pay Policy Statement of an authority that relates to this post. The Welsh Government has subsequently issued guidance on this to the Panel.

The Panel has continued to contribute wherever possible through its determinations to enhancing diversity in local government in Wales. It has also taken steps to help broaden the Panel's membership when the opportunity occurs.

The Panel is keenly aware of the way the Welsh Government is progressing the work of the Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery and will be liaising closely with the Local Democracy and Boundary Commission for Wales in preparation for the implementation of the various Acts that will determine the future shape of local government in Wales.

We will be issuing a press notice to confirm the publication of this Annual Report. Copies of this letter are being sent to the Wales Audit Office, One Voice Wales, Wales Council for Voluntary Action, the main political parties and the TaxPayers' Alliance.

Yours sincerely

PINM Pan

Chair

Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales

3 Page 172



# Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales

**Annual Report** 



Digital ISBN 978 1 4734 3013 6 © Crown copyright 2015 WG23057

#### **Foreword**



This is our seventh Annual Report since the Panel was established in 2008 and is the fourth Annual Report since the approval of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 ('the Measure')<sup>1</sup>.

In 2013 we revisited the 22 principal authorities, the 3 national park authorities (NPAs) and the 3

fire and rescue authorities (FRAs) to discuss how our determinations were working in practice and what matters we should address in our Annual Report. This resulted in a number of significant changes to the Panel's remuneration framework in its Annual Report published in February 2014.

In that Report, and in order to enable flexibility at a local level, the Panel introduced the opportunity for principal authorities to apply for specific or additional senior salaries outside the remuneration framework. To date only one application has been received.

This year we decided to undertake further work on the remuneration of civic heads. The Panel circulated a questionnaire and arranged three regional sessions with those officers who provide support to civic heads and their deputies to ascertain the extent of the use of the local flexibility that has now been introduced into our framework and to gather more information about the remuneration of and support to the civic roles.

We also circulated a questionnaire to the clerks of all town and community councils in Wales to establish the extent to which those councils had utilised the determination in our December 2012 Annual Report which allowed them to make a payment to each of their members of a maximum of £100 per year for costs incurred in respect of telephone usage, information technology, consumables etc. Only 11.5% of the 735 councils responded which was very disappointing and meant that the Panel has not been able to establish a clear picture of the use of this permissive arrangement.

Last year the Panel decided, given the very modest relaxation in the constraints on public sector pay and also to prevent a further erosion of relative levels of remuneration, to increase the basic salary for members of principal authorities by 0.9% from spring 2014, and to increase other payments proportionately. This year we have decided that there will be no increase in remuneration in 2015/16 given the continuing constraints on local government spending.

The Panel remains concerned at the inconsistency of support provided to members to enable them to discharge their functions effectively and has made a number of amendments to its previous determinations to ensure there is greater consistency across Wales. We are also concerned that some councillors have not always fully utilised the support that has been provided through the Panel's remuneration framework and urges all those involved to ensure that the Panel's determinations are

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>1</sup> http://www.legislation.gov.uk/mwa/2011/4/contents/enacted.

fully implemented and that individual councillors are encouraged to access all the support available including the Care Allowance.

The Panel has noted reports in the media indicating that a number of local authorities intended to take or had made a decision on behalf of all members not to implement the modest increase in basic salary and other payments. Monitoring Officers have been reminded by the Panel that any such decision would be *ultra vires*, and it appears that no local authority has in fact made such a decision.

The Welsh Government amended the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 by inserting section 143A that enables the Panel to take a view on any change to the salary of the Head of Paid Service (normally the Chief Executive or Chief Fire Officer) or anything in the Pay Policy Statement of an authority that relates to this post. The Welsh Government has subsequently issued guidance on this to the Panel.

The Panel has continued to contribute wherever possible through its determinations to enhancing diversity in local government in Wales. It has also taken steps to help broaden the Panel's membership when the opportunity occurs.

The Panel is keenly aware of the way the Welsh Government is progressing the work of the Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery and will be liaising closely with the Local Democracy and Boundary Commission for Wales in preparation for the implementation of the various Acts that will determine the future shape of local government in Wales.

The Panel's determinations for 2015/16 can be found at Annex 1.

Finally, on behalf of the Panel I would like to put on record our appreciation of the support we receive for our work from the Welsh Government officials who constitute our secretariat.

Ríchard Penn Chair

## **Contents**

	Summary of payments to members and co-opted members of principal cour community and town councils, national park authorities and Welsh fire & res authorities in 2015/16	
1.	Introduction	5
2.	The Panel's Framework: Principles of Remuneration	9
3.	Payments to Elected Members of Principal Councils: Basic, Senior and Civid Salaries	; 11
4.	Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committees (JOSC)	22
5.	Pension provision for elected members of principal councils	24
6.	Payments to members of national park authorities	25
7.	Payments to members of Welsh fire and rescue authorities	29
8.	Payments to co-opted members of principal councils, national park authorities and fire & rescue authorities	es 32
9.	Specific or additional senior salaries	35
10.	Payments to members of community and town councils	36
11. \$	Salaries of heads of paid service of principal councils and fire and rescue authorities	39
12.	Compliance with Panel requirements	41
Ann	ex 1: The Panel's determinations for 2015/16	42
Ann	ex 2: Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales (IRPW) Regulations	46
Ann	ex 3: Schedule of member remuneration	60
Ann	ex 4: Publicity requirements	62
Ann	ex 5: Guidance to the Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales on the sala of local authority chief executives	aries 63

# Summary of payments to members and co-opted members of principal councils, community and town councils, national park authorities and Welsh fire & rescue authorities in 2015/16

**Table 1:** Maximum numbers of council membership eligible for payment of a senior salary

Council	Number of councillors	Number of senior salaries
Group A Cardiff Rhondda Cynon Taf Swansea	75 75 72	19 19 19
Group B Bridgend Caerphilly Carmarthenshire Conwy Flintshire Gwynedd Neath Port Talbot Newport Pembrokeshire Powys Vale of Glamorgan Wrexham	54 73 74 59 70 75 64 50 60 73 47 52	18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18
Group C Blaenau Gwent Ceredigion Denbighshire Isle of Anglesey Merthyr Tydfil Monmouthshire Torfaen	42 42 47 30 33 43 44	17 17 17 15 16 17

#### Table 1 notes

(i) Following the commencement of the provisions of the Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013 there is no longer a need for the Panel to express the limit on senior salaries in terms of percentages. It should be remembered, however, that the Measure restricts the maximum number of senior salaries to 50% of the membership of the council, unless Welsh Ministers agree that the Panel may

determine an increased proportion<sup>2</sup>. That has implications for Merthyr Tydfil where the maximum number is 16 and for Isle of Anglesey where the equivalent number is 15 (both of which include civic salaries in respect of the posts of civic head and deputy civic head).

The civic salaries in respect of civic head and deputy civic head do not count (ii) towards the maximum proportion of senior salaries that a council is allowed to pay (except for the Isle of Anglesey and Merthyr Tydfil).

**Table 2:** Basic salary and senior salaries shall be payable as follows to members of principal councils

Basic salary (payable to all elected members) £13,300			
	Group A (Cardiff, Rhondda Cynon Taf, Swansea)	Group B (Bridgend, Caerphilly, Carmarthenshire, Conwy, Flintshire, Gwynedd, Newport, Neath Port Talbot, Pembrokeshire, Powys, Vale of Glamorgan, Wrexham)	Group C (Blaenau Gwent, Ceredigion, Denbighshire, Merthyr Tydfil, Monmouthshire, Torfaen, Isle of Anglesey)
Senior salaries (inclusive of basic s	salary)		
Band 1 Leader Deputy leader	£53,000 £37,000	£48,000 £33,500	£43,000 £30,000
Band 2 Other executive	£32,000	£29,000	£26,000
Band 3 Committee chairs:		£22,000	
Band 4 Leader of largest opposition group <sup>3</sup>		£22,000	
Band 5 Leader of other political groups		£17,000	

<sup>2</sup> As set out in The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011: Section 142; sub-section 5. <sup>3</sup> Leader of largest opposition group. See IRPW Regulations, Annex 2, Part 1(2) for a definition of

"largest opposition group" and "other political group".

#### **Table 2 Notes**

(i) The Panel has determined that a council must make a senior salary available to the leader of the largest opposition group (subject to the 10% requirement).

**Table 3:** Civic salaries (where paid) shall be payable as follows to members of principal councils

Remuneration of civic leaders and deputy civic leaders (inclusive of basic salaries)		
	Civic leaders	Deputy civic leaders
а	24,000	18,000
b	21,500	16,000
С	19,000	14,000

**Table 4:** Fees for co-opted members (with voting rights) of local authorities (including national park authorities and fire and rescue authorities)

Chairs of standards committees and audit committees	£256 (4 hours and over) £128 (up to 4 hours)
Ordinary members of standards committees who also chair standards committees for community and town councils	£226 daily fee (4 hours and over) £113 (up to 4 hours)
Ordinary members of standards committees; education scrutiny committee; crime and disorder scrutiny committee and audit committee	£198 (4 hours and over) £99 (up to 4 hours)

**Table 5:** Basic and senior salaries shall be payable as follows to members of national park authorities (NPAs)

Basic salary	£3,600
Senior salaries (inclusive of basic salary)	
Chair <sup>4</sup> (Band 3) Deputy chair/committee chair (see note i)	£12,300
Level 1 Level 2	£7,300 £6,000

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>4</sup> Brecon Beacons, Pembrokeshire Coast, Snowdonia.

**Table 6:** Basic and senior salaries shall be payable as follows to members of Welsh fire and rescue authorities (FRAs)

Basic salary	£1,700
Senior salaries (inclusive of basic salary)	
Chair <sup>5</sup> (Band 3) Deputy chair Committee chair (see note i)	£10,400 £5,400 £5,400

#### Tables 5 & 6 notes

- (i) A National Park Authority / Fire & Rescue Authority senior salary can be paid to the chair, deputy chair, and up to two other members.
- (ii) National Park Authorities and Fire & Rescue Authorities, as in the case of principal councils, can decide on the maximum number of days for which co-opted members may be paid in any one year.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>5</sup> Mid & West Wales, North Wales, South Wales.

# 1. Introduction

- 1.1 This is the seventh Annual Report of the Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales (the Panel), and the fourth published under the requirements of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011. The Measure extended the responsibilities of the Panel and its powers under Section 142 to decide (prescribe) payments to members of relevant authorities. This enabled the Panel to move beyond the previous limitation of setting maximum limits for member payments and the Panel has been able to use this power of prescription from April 2012. The Measure also extended the Panel's remit to include responsibility for the remuneration of members of National Park Authorities (NPAs), Fire and Rescue Authorities (FRAs) and Community and Town Councils.
- 1.2 The Panel, established by the Welsh Government in 2008, is now in its seventh year. It comprises five members appointed by the then Minister, Richard Penn, John Bader, Anne Abel, Stephen Mulholland and Gregory Owens. Richard Penn is the Panel member appointed as Chair by the Minister and John Bader is the Vice Chair elected by members of the Panel.
- 1.3 In the determinations for this Annual Report the Panel has continued to take into account affordability and acceptability, given the ongoing constraints on local authority budgets.
- 1.4 Although there has been an increase in population throughout Wales, the 2011 census<sup>6</sup> did not indicate that this has been sufficient to move any principal council to a higher population group and the Panel's framework is unchanged in respect of population groups.
- 1.5 As with the Panel's previous Reports, and no less now under the Measure, its determinations on member remuneration are underpinned by a set of principles set out in Section 2 of this Annual Report.
- 1.6 The Panel remains firmly of the view that maintaining the democratic values of local governance is not cost-free. Members of local authorities (including coopted and appointed members) are there to represent the interests of local people, undertake the governance of local communities, and secure value-formoney public services for local tax-payers through effective scrutiny. These are significant and considerable tasks for relevant authorities within the Panel's remit. Publicly funded remuneration is made available to encourage a diversity of willing and able people to undertake local governance through their elected, appointed or co-opted roles.
- 1.7 In determining the level of payments to members of local councils, the Panel has sought to meet its principle of 'acceptability' by ensuring that these are not 'so great as to require a significant diversion of resources from key council priorities'. But Section 142(8) of the Measure is more explicit on 'affordability'

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>6</sup> 2011 Census table CP04: Usual resident population all ages, unitary authorities in Wales.

when it states that "when setting an amount" ...the Panel must take into account what it considers will be the likely financial impact of doing so on relevant authorities". Meeting the requirement of the Measure in regard to affordability has been a challenge for the Panel, not least because of public interest in the payments made to members. The Panel acknowledges that the issue of affordability – in relation both to relevant authorities' service budgets and to the electorate's disposable incomes – is likely to exert a powerful impact on the public perception of any proposed increases to members' payments.

- 1.8 As a charge on the public purse, payments to members for their time, worth and responsibility must be, and must be seen to be, fair and affordable. The Panel's determinations in its 2009 Report aligned payments to the median gross earnings of all full-time employees resident in Wales as reported in the Annual Survey of Hourly Earnings (ASHE). The basic salary was set at three-fifths of the All Wales Median Salary and senior salaries were set at multiples of this annual median salary. In setting these salaries the Panel recognised that there was an unpaid public service contribution.
- 1.9 Given the very modest relaxation in the constraints on public sector pay and also to prevent further erosion of the relative levels of remuneration, the Panel decided last year to increase the basic salary by 0.9% from spring 2014 and other payments were affected proportionately. The Panel considered that this would go a small way to prevent further erosion of the relative value of the basic salary that is paid in recognition of the duties expected of all elected members. This year has seen a continuation of the severe constraints on local government resources with local authorities being forced to reduce expenditure on services to the public. In view of this the Panel has, with some regret, decided not to increase remuneration in 2015/16. This will further compromise the alignment to median gross earnings in Wales that underpinned the basic salary set in 2009. This is a matter that the Panel intends to re-examine at an appropriate time in the future.
- 1.10 In 2013 we decided to revisit the 22 principal authorities, the 3 national park authorities (NPAs) and the 3 fire and rescue authorities (FRAs) to discuss how our determinations were working in practice and what matters we should address in the Annual Report 2014. This year we decided to focus on the remuneration of civic heads. The Panel circulated a questionnaire and arranged regional sessions with officers who provide support to civic heads and their deputies to ascertain the extent of the use of the local flexibility that was incorporated into the framework last year and to gather more information about the remuneration of civic heads and deputy civic heads. It is clear that whilst there has been variation between councils in the remuneration of civic heads and their deputies, payment has in the main been aligned to the population group for each council rather than taking the opportunity to assess the responsibilities and workloads involved.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>7</sup> http://www.legislation.gov.uk/mwa/2011/4/contents/enacted.

- 1.11 We also circulated a questionnaire to the clerks of all town and community councils in Wales to establish the extent to which those councils had utilised the determination in our December 2012 Annual Report that enabled those councils to make a payment to each of their members of a maximum of £100 per year for costs incurred in respect of telephone usage, information technology, consumables etc. There was a very disappointing response, with less than 11.5% of questionnaires completed and returned, so it has not been possible to establish a clear picture of the situation. The Panel will be undertaking additional evidence gathering and will consult again with town and community councils in Wales in 2015 to further develop the remuneration framework that applies to these councils.
- The Panel remains concerned at the wide variation and inconsistency of support provided to members to enable them to discharge their functions effectively. The Panel has determined that such support should be provided without cost to the individual elected member. Costs of support must be appropriate, reasonable and publicly declared. Deductions must not be made from members' salaries by the respective authority as a contribution towards those support costs which the authority considers necessary for the effectiveness and/or efficiency of members. However, the Panel is aware that a number of authorities have not fully implemented the Panel's determinations in this regard and has therefore made amendments to its previous determinations to ensure there is greater consistency across Wales. The Panel is also concerned that councillors have not always utilised the support that has been provided through the Panel's remuneration framework, particularly in respect of the care allowance. In some instances this is because the relevant council officers do not always fully implement the Panel's determinations at a local level, but more often it is because some members are reluctant to claim all that they are entitled to claim in support of their work, particularly the care allowance, because of concerns about the adverse publicity this can attract. The Panel urges all those involved to ensure that the Panel's determinations are fully implemented and that individual members are encouraged to access all the available support, including the care allowance.
- 1.13 The Panel has been concerned at media reports indicating that some local authorities intended to take a decision on behalf of all members not to implement the modest increase this year in basic salary and other payments. The Panel Secretariat wrote to all Monitoring Officers to remind them that any such decision would be *ultra vires*, and it appears that no local authority has in fact made such a decision.
- 1.14 Section 63 of The Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013 amended the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 by inserting Section 143A. This requires that any principal council or fire and rescue authority that intends to change the salary of its Head of Paid Service must consult the Panel unless the change is in keeping with changes applied to other officers. Section 143A also enables the Panel to take a view on anything in the Pay Policy Statement of an authority that relates to the salary of the Head of Paid Service (normally the Chief Executive or Chief Fire Officer). The Panel's approach to its use of this

- power is set out in Section 11 of this Report and accords with the guidance issued to the Panel by the Welsh Government that can be found at Annex 5.
- 1.15 The Panel has continued to contribute wherever possible to enhancing diversity in local government in Wales through its determinations. It has also taken steps along with the Public Appointments Unit that should help broaden the Panel's membership when the opportunity occurs. The Panel responded to an invitation from the then Minister for Local Government and Government Business to report on its approach to increasing diversity within its membership. The report can be found on the Panel's website<sup>8</sup>.
- 1.16 Section 153 of the Measure empowers the Panel to monitor relevant authorities' compliance with its requirements. An examination of the level of compliance by principal authorities revealed that over half of the councils had significant deficiencies in respect of the requirements relating to the Schedule of Member Remuneration and the publication of remuneration as set out in Annual Reports. Although specific concerns were raised with individual authorities and actions taken to address them, the Panel continues to emphasise the importance of providing accurate and timely information about payments to councillors that can be readily accessed by members of the public. In the spring of 2015 Panel members will be meeting with democratic service officers to discuss measures to achieve improving the consistency and ease of access to this information in the future.
- 1.17 The Panel recognises the importance that Welsh Government places on effective scrutiny as an essential element of the cabinet system of local government. Since the Panel was formed members have visited all principal councils in 2009 and 2013. There is a clear indication that during the period between these visits there have been encouraging developments in the way scrutiny is undertaken although there is inconsistency in the manner it is delivered. The Panel has met with the Welsh Government's Scrutiny Reference Panel and will use the outcomes of that Panel's research to inform future determinations in relation to the scrutiny function.
- 1.18 The Panel is also very aware of the way the Welsh Government is progressing the work of the Commission on Public Service Governance and Delivery and will be liaising closely with the Local Democracy and Boundary Commission for Wales in preparation for the implementation of the legislation that will determine the future shape of local government in Wales.

.

<sup>8</sup> http://wales.gov.uk/docs/dsjlg/publications/140926-irp-report-on-local-diversity.pdf

# 2. The Panel's Framework: Principles of Remuneration

## Upholding trust and confidence

2.1 Citizens rightly expect that all those who choose to serve in public authorities uphold the public trust by embracing the values and ethics implicit in such public service. The Principles underpin the contribution that the work of the Panel and its Framework make towards upholding public trust and confidence.

### **Simplicity**

2.2 The Framework is clear and easily understandable. This is essential for the Panel to be able to communicate its priorities effectively to all those who are affected by, or who have an interest in, its work.

#### Remuneration

2.3 The Framework provides for payment to members of public authorities who carry a responsibility for serving their identified communities of geography and of interest. The level of remuneration should not act as a barrier to taking up or continuing in post. There should be no requirement that resources necessary to enable the discharge of duties are funded from the salary. The Framework provides additional recompense for those who are given greater levels of responsibility.

## **Diversity**

2.4 Democracy is strengthened when the membership of public authorities adequately reflects the demographic and cultural make-up of the communities such authorities serve. The Panel will always take in to account the contribution its framework can make in encouraging the participation of those who are significantly under-represented at local authority level.

#### Accountability

2.5 Taxpayers and citizens have the right to expect to receive value for money from public funds committed to the remuneration of those who are elected, appointed or co-opted to serve in the public interest. The Panel works to ensure that all principal councils make information readily available about the activities of their members in support of public services. In particular, the Panel expects all local authority councillors to produce an annual report of their council-related activity.

#### **Fairness**

2.6 As an essential test of the framework's fairness, the Panel ensures that its decisions on remuneration for members take account of the earnings of the electorate in Wales. The framework will be capable of being applied consistently to members of all public authorities as a means of ensuring that levels of remuneration are fair, affordable and generally acceptable.

# Quality

2.7 The Panel recognises that the complex mix of governance, scrutiny and regulatory duties incumbent upon members of principal councils requires all members to engage with a process of continuous quality improvement. The Panel expects each member of a local authority to undertake such training and personal development opportunities as are required to properly discharge the duties for which they are remunerated.

## **Transparency**

2.8 Transparency of members' remuneration is in the public interest. Some members receive additional levels of remuneration by virtue of being elected or appointed to more than one public body. The framework serves to ensure that knowledge of all members' remuneration is made easily available to the public.

# 3. Payments to Elected Members of Principal Councils: Basic, Senior and Civic Salaries

### Basic salary for elected members of principal councils

3.1 In view of the current public sector funding climate and the increase in the basic salary of 0.9% in our Annual Report February 2014, the Panel has determined there shall be no increase from spring 2015 in the level of basic salary for members of Principal Councils.

Determination 1: Basic salary in 2015/16 for elected members of principal local authorities shall remain at £13,300.

#### Note to Determination 1:

The Panel originally determined (IRP Annual Report December, 2009) that the payment of basic salary would be aligned to the median gross earnings of all full-time employees resident in Wales as reported in the Annual Survey of Hourly Earnings (ASHE). Given the pressures on public expenditure it was not possible for this alignment to be maintained. The Panel will revisit in a future report the basis on which the basic salary has been determined.

### Senior salaries for elected members of principal councils

3.2 The limit on the number of senior salaries payable ('the cap') will remain in place. In 2015/16 the maximum number of senior salaries payable within each principal authority will not be altered and will be as set out in Table 1.

**Table 1:** Maximum numbers of council membership eligible for payment of a senior salary

Council	Number of councillors	Number of senior salaries
Group A Cardiff Rhondda Cynon Taf Swansea	75 75 72	19 19 19
Group B Bridgend Caerphilly Carmarthenshire Conwy Flintshire Gwynedd Neath Port Talbot Newport Pembrokeshire Powys Vale of Glamorgan Wrexham	54 73 74 59 70 75 64 50 60 73 47 52	18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18 18
Group C Blaenau Gwent Ceredigion Denbighshire Isle of Anglesey Merthyr Tydfil Monmouthshire Torfaen	42 42 47 30 33 43 44	17 17 17 15 16 17

## Table 1 note:

Responses to the Panel's consultation in 2013 indicated that whilst some councils would prefer an increase in the cap, almost all felt able to operate effectively within the designated maximum.

# The senior salary bands

Determination 2: The Panel has determined that senior salary levels in 2015/16 for members of principal councils shall remain as set out in table 2.

**Table 2:** Basic salary and senior salaries payable to members of principal councils

Basic salary (payable to all elected members) £13,300			
	Group A (Cardiff, Rhondda Cynon Taf, Swansea)	Group B (Bridgend, Caerphilly, Carmarthenshire, Conwy, Flintshire, Gwynedd, Newport, Neath Port Talbot, Pembrokeshire, Powys, Vale of Glamorgan, Wrexham)	Group C (Blaenau Gwent, Ceredigion, Denbighshire, Merthyr Tydfil, Monmouthshire, Torfaen, Isle of Anglesey)
Senior salaries (inclusive of basic salary)			
Band 1 Leader Deputy leader	£53,000 £37,000	£48,000 £33,500	£43,000 £30,000
Band 2 Other executive members	£32,000	£29,000	£26,000
Band 3 Committee chairs (if remunerated): £22,000			
Band 4 Leader of largest opposition group <sup>c</sup>	)	£22,000	
Band 5 Leader of other political groups		£17,000	

#### Table 2 notes:

- a. The Panel considers that the leadership and executive roles (Band 1 and 2 salaries respectively) carry the greatest individual accountability and that 'size of population' remains a major factor in influencing levels of responsibility and the use of the three population groups (A, B and C) has therefore been retained.
- b. Committee chairs will continue to be paid at Band 3 level, regardless of local authority population size, although an individual authority may determine not to pay particular chairs.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>9</sup> Leader of largest opposition group. See IRPW Regulations, Annex 2, Part 1(2) for a definition of "largest opposition group" and "other political group".

- c. The Panel is aware of the importance placed by the Welsh Government on the value of the scrutiny function for local democracy and has noted that in total there are currently 89 chairs of scrutiny who receive senior salaries. The Panel believes that this is a clear recognition of the importance of this function and anticipates that this will be maintained.
- d. The stipulation that an opposition group leader or any other group leader must represent at least 10% of the council membership before qualifying for a senior salary remains unchanged.
- e. The Panel has determined that a council must make a senior salary available to the leader of the largest opposition group. The range of responsibility and accountability of the leader of the largest opposition group varies across authorities. Nevertheless, the Panel remains of the view that payment for this position is important for local democracy.
- f. The Panel has determined that, if remunerated, a Band 5 senior salary of £17,000 must be paid to leaders of other political groups.
- g. See IRPW Regulations, Annex 2, Part 1(2) for a definition of "largest opposition group" and "other political group".

### Payments to civic heads and deputies (civic salaries)

- 3.3 The Panel remains of the view that it is appropriate for authorities to set remuneration levels which reflect activity and responsibility rather than population. It has set three levels of civic salary which can be paid by any authority according to local factors for each of these roles. For example, the civic head of a small council may be paid at the highest rate, whilst the civic head of a large council may be paid at the lowest rate, rates of payment to deputy civic heads may be similarly varied. This also allows for civic heads and their deputies in the same authority to be paid at different levels.
- 3.4 A council may decide not to apply any civic salary to the posts of civic head and/or deputy civic head.

Determination 3: The Panel has determined that (where paid) civic salaries within the following levels are payable (Table 3) and will be applied by principal councils as each considers appropriate, taking account of the anticipated workloads and responsibilities.

**Table 3:** Civic salaries (where paid) shall be payable as follows to members of principal councils

Remuneration of civic heads and deputy civic heads (inclusive of basic salaries)		
Civic heads Deputy civic heads		
a)	£24,000	£18,000
b)	£21,500	£16,000
c)	£19,000	£14,000

#### Table 3 notes:

- a. The posts of civic head and deputy civic head are not included in the cap (with the exception of Isle of Anglesey and Merthyr Tydfil Councils).
- b. The Panel's principle that members should not have to pay for the cost of the support (see paragraph 3.22) that is needed to carry out their duties applies also in respect of civic heads. The Panel recognises the range of provision made for civic heads in respect of transport, secretarial support, charitable giving and clothing. The Panel does not consider it appropriate for councils to expect or require that contributions towards any such provision should be met from the net senior salaries paid to civic heads.
- 3.5. In 2014 the Panel met with those officers who support these roles and further developed its understanding of the way these roles are carried out across Wales.
- 3.6. These civic roles are senior posts within councils which are distinct from political or executive leadership. In addition to chairing major meetings the civic head is the authority's 'first citizen' and 'ambassador', representing the council to a wide variety of institutions and organisations, and this requires the post holder to exemplify and promote good citizenship.
- 3.7. Deputy civic heads are often 'civic heads in waiting' for the following year, 'learning the ropes' by participating in a separate schedule of events as well as deputising for the civic head. Without this role it would not be possible for a council to fully meet the requirements for civic leadership and representation.
- 3.8. The intention of the civic allowance as defined by sections 22(5) and 24(4) of the Local Government Act 1972 remains to allow a council to pay a chair and vice-chair of a council an allowance which it thinks fit for the purposes of meeting the expenses of those offices.
- 3.9. In many instances civic heads receive secretarial support, are provided with transport for official duties and can access a separate hospitality budget which is managed and controlled by council officers.

- 3.10 The level of support given, the personal financial outlay and the level of activity during the year of office varies considerably between authorities and the size of authority does not necessarily relate to the commitment required of, or given by, civic heads.
- 3.11 All principal councils have a number of town and community councils within their areas, some of which have active civic heads, and this may have some impact on the workload of the principal council's civic head.
- 3.12 The Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013 allows councils to appoint an additional post of presiding member whose role it will be to chair meetings of the whole council. Where appointed, there would be a consequential reduction in the responsibilities of the respective civic head.

## Payments to presiding members

Determination 4: The Panel has determined that, where appointed and if remunerated, a presiding member must be paid a Band 3 senior salary of £22,000. This post will count towards the cap.

Determination 5: The Panel has determined that the post of deputy presiding member will not be remunerated.

## Key factors underpinning the Panel's determinations:

- 3.13 The basic salary, paid to all members, is remuneration for the responsibility of community representation and participation in the scrutiny, regulatory and related functions of local governance at the time equivalent of three days a week. Any time commitment beyond three days is an unpaid public service contribution.
- 3.14 The remuneration of council leaders and executive members (Band 1 and Band 2 senior salaries) is based on the Panel's assumption that the roles are equivalent to full-time.
- 3.15 The prescribed salary and expenses must be paid in full to each member unless an individual has independently and voluntarily opted in writing to the authority's proper officer to forego all or any element of the payment.

The following must be applied:

- 3.16 An elected member must not be remunerated for more than one senior post within his or her authority (but see section 4 on JOSCs).
- 3.17 An elected member must not be paid a senior salary and a civic salary.
- 3.18 All senior and civic salaries are paid inclusive of basic salary.

- 3.19 If a council chooses to have more than one remunerated deputy leader, the difference between the senior salary for the deputy leader and other executive members should be divided by the number of deputy leaders and added to the senior salary for other executive members in order to calculate the senior salary payable to each deputy leader.
- 3.20 Members in receipt of a Band 1 or Band 2 senior salary cannot receive a salary from any NPA or FRA to which they have been appointed.

# Supporting the work of local authority elected members

- 3.21 The Panel remains concerned that there has been wide variation and inconsistency of support provided to members. Some authorities made a flat rate payment; some provided IT equipment and consumables; some provided funded telephones/mobiles and/or tablets. Others made little or no provision, and in at least one instance a deduction was made from basic salary. Insufficient support potentially undermines the ability of members to discharge their functions effectively.
- 3.22 The Panel expects that the support provided should take account of the specific needs of individual members. The functions of Democratic Services Committees include a requirement to review the level of support provided to members to carry out their duties and the Panel would expect these committees to carry this out and bring forward proposals to the full council as to what is considered to be reasonable.
- 3.23 The Panel has been requested to give additional guidance in relation to the level of basic IT provision for members of principal authorities. The Panel is of the view that it is necessary for each elected member to have ready use of telephone and e-mail services, and to have electronic access to appropriate information via an internet connection. This comprises the necessary provision for a member to be in proper contact with council services and to maintain contact with those they represent. Many councils in Wales are committed to 'paperless working' and without electronic access a member would be significantly limited in his or her ability to discharge their duties. As indicated above it is the responsibility of each council through its Democratic Services Committee to establish its provision of support based on an assessment of the needs of its members. It would not be appropriate for such facilities only to be available within council offices within office hours. When specific training, additional needs or matters of disability apply, each authority will need to assess any particular requirements of individual members.

Determination 6: The Panel has determined that each authority, through its Democratic Services Committee, must ensure that all its members are given as much support as is necessary to enable them to fulfil their duties effectively. All elected members should be provided with adequate telephone and email facilities and electronic access to appropriate information.

Determination 7: The Panel has determined that such support should be without cost to the individual member. Deductions must not be made from members' salaries by the respective authority as a contribution towards the cost of support which the authority has decided necessary for the effectiveness and/or efficiency of members.

# Reimbursement of travel, subsistence and care costs when on official business Reimbursement of mileage costs

3.24 The Panel has determined that there will be no change to mileage rates which members are entitled to claim. All authorities may only reimburse travel costs for their members undertaking official business within and/or outside the authority's boundaries at current HMRC rates which are:

45p per mile	Up to 10,000 miles in a year by car
25p per mile	Over 10,000 miles in a year by car
5p per passenger per mile	Passenger supplement
24p per mile	Motor cycles
20p per mile	Bicycles

- 3.25 Authorities should pay mileage at the prescribed rates to a member who has been a passenger in a vehicle driven by someone else provided the authority is satisfied that a cost has been incurred by the member.
- 3.26 The Panel notes that the UK Government has announced in its Autumn Statement 2014<sup>10</sup> that travel expenses paid to councillors by their local authority will be exempt from Income Tax and employee NICs. The exemption will be limited to the Approved Mileage Allowance Payment rates where it applies to mileage payments. This change will take effect from 6 April 2015.

#### Reimbursement of other travel costs

- 3.27 All other claims for travel must only be reimbursed on production of receipts showing the actual cost and will be subject to any requirement or further limitation that an authority may determine. Members should always be mindful of choosing the most cost effective method of travel.
- 3.28 The Panel noted that in some instances members with disabilities have been reluctant to claim legitimate travel expenses because of an adverse response

.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>10</sup> Paragraph 2.61, HM Treasury Autumn Statement 2014

following the publication of their travel costs. This is not the case in those authorities where travel arrangements are made directly by the authority.

#### Reimbursement of subsistence costs

£28 per day	Day allowance for meals, including breakfast, where not provided in the overnight charge
£150 per night	London
£95 per night	Elsewhere
£25 per night	Staying with friends and/or family

- 3.29 These rates are in line with Welsh Government rates. Recommended practice is that overnight accommodation should usually be reserved and paid for on behalf of members by the relevant authority, in which case an authority may set its own reasonable limits and the limits which apply when an individual member claims in arrears for overnight accommodation costs do not then apply.
- 3.30 All authorities must continue to reimburse subsistence expenses for their members up to the maximum rates set out above on the basis of receipted claims except for occasions when members stay with friends and/or family.
- 3.31 There may be instances where an authority has determined that travel costs within its boundaries are payable and require a journey to be repeated on consecutive days. Where it is reasonable and cost effective to reimburse overnight accommodation costs, instead of repeated daily mileage costs, then it is permissible to do so.
- 3.32 It is not necessary to allocate the maximum daily rate (£28 per day) between different meals as the maximum daily rate reimbursable covers a 24 hour period and can be claimed for any meal if relevant, provided such a claim is accompanied by receipts.

#### Reimbursement of costs of care

Determination 8: All authorities must provide for the reimbursement of necessary costs for the care of dependent children and adults (provided by informal or formal carers) up to a maximum of £403 per month.

Reimbursement shall only be made on production of receipts from the carer.

3.33 The reimbursement of cost of care allowance is intended to enable any person whose ability to participate as a member of an authority would be limited by their responsibilities as a carer. The Panel recognises that there is some sensitivity concerning the publication of this legitimate expense. However the Panel urges authorities to promote this allowance and encourage greater take-

- up of this support to facilitate increased engagement amongst authority members.
- 3.34 Such provision would be especially relevant to those individuals in sectors of the population that are currently under-represented in local government but who may become engaged when awareness of the support available for the costs of care becomes more widely known.

### **Entitlement to family absence**

- 3.35 The Regulations relating to Family Absence for elected members of Principal Councils were approved by the National Assembly for Wales in November 2013.
- 3.36 The Panel considered the implications for the remuneration of such members who are given absence under the terms set out in the Regulations and issued a Supplementary Report in March 2014.

The determinations contained in the Supplementary Report are consolidated in this Annual Report and are set out below.

Determination 9: An elected member is entitled to retain a basic salary when taking family absence under the regulations irrespective of the attendance record immediately preceding the commencement of the family absence.

Determination 10: When a senior salary holder is eligible for family absence, he/she will continue to receive the salary for the duration of the absence.

Determination 11: It is a matter for the authority to decide whether or not to make a substitute appointment. The elected member substituting for a senior salary holder taking family absence will be eligible to be paid a senior salary, if the authority so decides.

Determination 12: If the paid substitution results in the authority exceeding the maximum number of senior salaries which relates to it, as set out in the Panel's Annual Report, an addition to the maximum will be allowed for the duration of the substitution. However, this will not apply to the Isle of Anglesey or Merthyr Tydfil Councils if it would result in the number of senior salaries exceeding fifty percent of the Council membership. Specific approval of Welsh Ministers is required in such circumstances.

Determination 13: When an authority agrees a paid substitution for family absence, the Panel must be informed, within 14 days of the date of the decision, of the details including the particular post and the duration of the substitution.

Determination 14: The schedule of remuneration must be amended to reflect the implication of the family absence.

# 4. Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committees (JOSC)

- 4.1 The Panel issued a supplementary report in July 2013 setting out the arrangements for the remuneration of chairs of Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committees and Sub-committees.
- 4.2 However, the level of the payments contained in that Report have been modified to align with the proposals relating to chairs of committees of principal councils set out in Section 3.

The following determinations apply:

Determination 15: The chair of a Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committee is eligible for a salary equivalent to that part of a Band 3 senior salary that remunerates a committee chair of a principal authority, £8,700.

Determination 16: In cases where the chair is already in receipt of a senior salary for a Band 3, 4 or 5 role the payment will be £4,350.

Determination 17: The chair of a sub committee of a JOSC is eligible for a salary of £2,175.

Determination 18: In cases where the chair of the sub committee is already in receipt of a senior salary for a Band 3, 4 or 5 role the payment will be £1,090.

Determination 19: Payments to chairs of task and finish sub committees are to be pro-rated to the duration of the task.

Determination 20: Payments made to a chair of a JOSC, or a chair of a sub committee of a JOSC, are additional to the maximum proportion of the authority's membership eligible for a senior salary. It should be noted that the statutory limit of no more than 50% of a council's membership receiving a senior salary applies (Section 142 (5) of the Measure).

Determination 21: A deputy chair of a JOSC or sub committee is not eligible for payment.

Determination 22: Co-optees to a JOSC or to a sub committee are not eligible for a co-opted member fee unless they are appointed by an authority under Section 144(5) of the Measure.

4.3	The remuneration of chairs of JOSCs (or a sub-committee of JOSCs) is not prescribed and is a matter for the constituent councils to decide whether such a post will be paid. However, if a senior salary is paid, it must be at the level set out in section 4 of this report.

# 5. Pension provision for elected members of principal councils

The Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 ("*The Measure*") provides a power to the Panel to make determinations on pension entitlement for elected members of principal councils.

Determination 23: The entitlement to join the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) shall apply to all eligible elected members of principal councils.

# 6. Payments to members of national park authorities

6.1 The Panel has based its determinations on the following key points:

The functions of the national parks have not materially changed since the Panel's visits in 2011 and 2013.

- NPA members are drawn from two sources. Welsh Government appointees
  make up one third of the total of members and two thirds are local authority
  members nominated by constituent authorities.
- In addition, standards committees of NPAs have co-opted members whose remuneration is included in the framework.
- Welsh Government appointees and council nominated members are treated equally in relation to remuneration.
- NPAs manage their work via formal authority meetings, committees and task and finish groups. Each has a Development/Management/Planning Committee and other committees include Performance and Resources and Audit and Scrutiny. Ordinary NPA members are members of at least one committee as well as being involved in site visits and inspection panels.
- There is an expectation that members will participate in training and development.
- The chair of an NPA has a leadership and influencing role in the authority, a representational role similar in some respects to that of a civic head and a high level of accountability. The chair is not only the leader of the authority but is also the public face of the particular national park and is the link with the Minister and AMs with whom they have regular meetings. The role requires a high level of commitment and time.

#### Basic and senior salaries

- 6.2 The Panel has previously determined (in its 2011 Annual Report, and confirmed in its 2014 report) that the role of ordinary members of an NPA warranted alignment to the basic salary of a member of a principal authority and are to be paid for a time commitment of 42 days per year.
- 6.3 The payment of NPA and FRA chairs is set on the same basis (See Section 7). The remuneration of the chair has been aligned to that part of a Band 3 senior salary received by a committee chair of a principal authority.
- 6.4 The workload of an NPA chair of development control corresponds to the chair of planning in a principal authority.
- 6.5 The Panel decided in 2014 to provide local flexibility so that an NPA can decide at which of two levels the roles of deputy chair and other committee chairs can be remunerated. An NPA may choose to pay its deputy chair and/or committee

chairs a salary of either £7,300 or £6,000, commensurate with the duties to be discharged in a particular role.

The Panel has made the following determinations:

Determination 24: The basic salary for NPA ordinary members should be £3,600 (42/156 x £13,300)

Determination 25: The senior salary of the chair of an NPA should be £12,300 (£3,600 + £8,700)

Determination 26: The senior salary of a deputy chair and chairs of NPA committees can be paid at either of the following levels to be decided by the authority to reflect the appropriate responsibility:

Level 1: £7,300 (£3,600 + £3,700) Level 2: £6,000 (£3,600 + £2,400)

Determination 27: Members must not receive more than one NPA senior salary.

Determination 28: An NPA senior salary is paid inclusive of the NPA basic salary.

Determination 29: Members of principal local authorities in receipt of a Band 1 or Band 2 senior salary cannot receive a salary from any NPA to which they have been appointed.

Reimbursement of travel, subsistence and care costs when on official business Reimbursement of mileage costs

6.6 The Panel has decided that there will be no change to mileage rates which members are entitled to claim. All authorities may only reimburse travel costs for their members undertaking official business within and/or outside the authority's boundaries at current HMRC rates which are:

45p per mile	Up to 10,000 miles in a year by car
25p per mile	Over 10,000 miles in a year by car
5p per passenger per mile	Passenger supplement
24p per mile	Motor cycles
20p per mile	Bicycles

6.7 Authorities should pay mileage at the prescribed rates to a member who has been a passenger in a vehicle driven by someone else provided the authority is satisfied that a cost has been incurred by the member.

#### Reimbursement of other travel costs

- 6.8 All other claims for travel must only be reimbursed on production of receipts showing the actual cost, and are subject to any requirement or further limitation that an authority may determine. Members should always be mindful of choosing the most cost effective method of travel.
- 6.9 The Panel noted that in some instances members with disabilities have been reluctant to claim legitimate travel expenses because of an adverse response following the publication of their travel costs. This is not the case in those authorities where travel arrangements are made directly by the authority.

#### Reimbursement of subsistence costs

£28 per day	Day allowance for meals, including breakfast, where not provided in the overnight charge	
£150 per night	London	
£95 per night	Elsewhere	
£25 per night	Staying with friends and/or family	

- 6.10 These rates are in line with Welsh Government rates. Recommended practice is that overnight accommodation should usually be reserved and paid for on behalf of members by the relevant authority, in which case an authority may set its own reasonable limits and the limits which apply when an individual member claims in arrears for overnight accommodation costs do not then apply.
- 6.11 All authorities must continue to reimburse subsistence expenses for their members up to the maximum rates set out above on the basis of receipted claims except for occasions when members stay with friends and/or family.
- 6.12 There may be instances where an authority has determined that travel costs within its boundaries are payable and require a journey to be repeated on consecutive days. Where it is reasonable and cost effective to reimburse

- overnight accommodation costs, instead of repeated daily mileage costs, then it is permissible to do so.
- 6.13 It is not necessary to allocate the maximum daily rate (£28 per day) between different meals as the maximum daily rate reimbursable covers a 24 hour period and can be claimed for any meal if relevant, provided such a claim is accompanied by receipts.

#### Reimbursement of costs of care

- 6.14 All authorities must provide for the reimbursement of necessary costs for the care of dependent children and adults (provided by informal or formal carers) up to a maximum of £403 per month. Reimbursement shall only be made on production of receipts from the carer. (See Determination 8)
- 6.15 The reimbursement of cost of care allowance is intended to enable any person whose ability to participate as a member of an authority would be limited by their responsibilities as a carer. The Panel recognises that there is some sensitivity concerning the publication of this legitimate expense. However the Panel urges authorities to promote this allowance and encourage greater take-up of this support to facilitate increased engagement amongst authority members.
- 6.16 Such provision would be especially relevant to those individuals in sectors of the population that are currently under-represented in local government but who may become engaged when awareness of the support available for the costs of care becomes more widely known.

# 7. Payments to members of Welsh fire and rescue authorities

- 7.1 Key points that underpin the Panel's determinations for FRA member remuneration in 2015/16 are that:
  - The chair has a leadership and influencing role in the authority, and a high level of accountability especially when controversial issues relating to the emergency service arise. In addition to fire authority meetings, all FRAs have committees that include in different combinations: audit, performance management, scrutiny, human resources, resource management as well as task and finish groups and disciplinary panels. As well as attending formal meetings of the authority and committees, members are encouraged to take on a community engagement role, including visiting fire stations.
  - There is a strong training ethos in FRAs. Members are expected to participate in training and development. Induction programmes are available as well as specialist training for appeals and disciplinary hearings.
  - Training sessions often follow on from authority meetings to make the training accessible.

#### Basic and senior salaries

- 7.2 The Panel has previously determined that the remuneration of ordinary members of an FRA should be aligned to the basic salary of a member of a principal authority and that the time commitment required is in the region of 20 days per year.
- 7.3 The Panel determined that the remuneration of an FRA chair should be aligned to that part of a Band 3 senior salary that remunerates a committee chair of a principal authority.
- 7.4 The Panel determined that the role of an FRA deputy chair where there is significant and sustained senior responsibility will be aligned with the Band 5 senior salary.

The Panel has therefore determined that:

Determination 30: The basic salary for FRA ordinary members should be £1,700 (20/156 x £13,300).

Determination 31: The senior salary of the chair of an FRA should be £10,400 (£1,700 + £8,700).

Determination 32: The senior salary of a deputy chair and chairs of

committees of FRAs should be £5,400 (£1,700 + £3,700).

Determination 33: Members must not receive more than one FRA senior salary.

Determination 34: An FRA senior salary is paid inclusive of the FRA basic salary.

Determination 35: Members of a principal council in receipt of a Band 1 or Band 2 senior salary cannot receive a salary from any FRA to which they have been nominated.

# Reimbursement of travel, subsistence and care costs when on official business Reimbursement of mileage costs

7.5 The Panel has decided there will be no change to mileage rates which members are entitled to claim. All authorities may only reimburse travel costs for their members undertaking official business within and/or outside the authority's boundaries at current HMRC rates which are:

45p per mile	Up to 10,000 miles in a year by car
25p per mile	Over 10,000 miles in a year by car
5p per passenger per mile	Passenger supplement
24p per mile	Motor cycles
20p per mile	Bicycles

7.6 Authorities should pay mileage at the prescribed rates to a member who has been a passenger in a vehicle driven by someone else provided the authority is satisfied that a cost has been incurred by the member.

#### Reimbursement of other travel costs

- 7.7 All other claims for travel must only be reimbursed on production of receipts showing actual expense and are subject to any requirement or further limitation that an authority may determine. Members should always be mindful of choosing the most cost effective method of travel.
- 7.8 The Panel noted that in some instances members with disabilities have been reluctant to claim legitimate travel expenses because of an adverse response following the publication of their travel costs. This is not the case in those authorities where travel arrangements are made directly by the authority.

#### Reimbursement of subsistence costs

£28 per day	Day allowance for meals, including breakfast, where not provided in the overnight charge
£150 per night	London
£95 per night	Elsewhere
£25 per night	Staying with friends and/or family

- 7.9 These rates are in line with Welsh Government rates. Recommended practice is that overnight accommodation should usually be reserved and paid for on behalf of members by the relevant authority, in which case an authority may set its own reasonable limits and the limits which apply when an individual member claims in arrears for overnight accommodation costs do not then apply.
- 7.10 All authorities must continue to reimburse subsistence expenses for their members up to the maximum rates set out above on the basis of receipted claims except for occasions when members stay with friends and/or family.
- 7.11 There may be instances where an authority has determined that travel costs within its boundaries are payable and require a journey to be repeated on consecutive days. Where in such a case it is reasonable and cost effective to reimburse overnight accommodation costs, instead of repeated daily mileage costs, then it is permissible to do so.
- 7.12 It is not necessary to allocate the maximum daily rate (£28 per day) between different meals as the maximum daily rate reimbursable covers a 24 hour period and can be claimed for any meal if relevant, provided such a claim is accompanied by receipts.

#### Reimbursement of costs of care

- 7.13 All authorities must provide for the reimbursement of necessary costs for the care of dependent children and adults (provided by informal or formal carers) up to a maximum of £403 per month. Reimbursements shall only be made on production of receipts from the carer. (See Determination 8)
- 7.14 The reimbursement of costs of care allowance is intended to enable any person whose ability to participate as a member of an authority would be limited by their responsibilities as a carer. The Panel recognises that there is some sensitivity concerning the publication of this legitimate expense. However the Panel urges authorities to promote this allowance and encourage greater take-up of this support to facilitate increased engagement amongst authority members.
- 7.15 Such provision would be especially relevant to those individuals in sectors of the population that are currently under-represented in local government but who may become engaged when awareness of the support available for the costs of care becomes more widely known.

# 8. Payments to co-opted members of principal councils, national park authorities and fire & rescue authorities<sup>11</sup>

- 8.1 The Panel has determined that a daily/half daily fee is appropriate remuneration for the important role undertaken by co-opted members of authorities. The level of payments is equivalent to the current daily rates for chairs and members of the Welsh Government's Band 2 sponsored bodies.
- 8.2 Authorities can decide on the maximum number of days in any one year for which co-opted members may be paid.
- 8.3 The determinations are set out below:

Determination 36: Principal Councils, NPAs & FRAs must pay the following fees to co-opted members (Table 4) (who have voting rights).

**Table 4:** Fees for co-opted members (with voting rights)

Chairs of standards, and audit committees	£256
	(4 hours and over)
	£128 (up to 4 hours)
Ordinary members of standards committees who also chair	£226 daily fee
standards committees for community and town councils	(4 hours and over)
	£113 (up to 4 hours)
Ordinary members of standards committees; education	£198
scrutiny committee; crime and disorder scrutiny committee	(4 hours and over)
and audit committee	£99 (up to 4 hours)

Determination 37: Reasonable time for pre meeting preparation is eligible to be included in claims made by co-opted members the extent of which can be determined by the appropriate officer in advance of the meeting.

Determination 38: Travelling time to and from the place of the meeting can be included in the claims for payments made by co-opted members (up to the maximum of the daily rate).

Determination 39: The appropriate officer within the authority can determine in advance whether a meeting is programmed for a full day and the fee will be paid on the basis of this determination even if the meeting finishes before four hours has elapsed.

 $<sup>^{11}</sup>$  This section does not apply to co-opted members of community and town councils.

Determination 40: Meetings eligible for the payment of fees include other committees and working groups (including task and finish groups), premeetings with officers, training and attendance at conferences or any other formal meeting to which co-opted members are requested to attend.

# Reimbursement of travel, subsistence and care costs when on official business Reimbursement of mileage costs

8.4 The Panel has decided there will be no change to mileage rates which members are entitled to claim. All authorities may only reimburse travel costs for their members undertaking official business within and/or outside the authority's boundaries at current HMRC rates which are:

45p per mile	Up to 10,000 miles in a year by car
25p per mile	Over 10,000 miles in a year by car
5p per passenger per mile	Passenger supplement
24p per mile	Motor cycles
20p per mile	Bicycles

8.5 Authorities should pay mileage at the prescribed rates to a member who has been a passenger in a vehicle driven by someone else provided the authority is satisfied that a cost has been incurred by the member.

#### Reimbursement of other travel costs

- 8.6 All other claims for travel must only be reimbursed on production of receipts showing actual expense, and are subject to any requirement or further limitation that an authority may determine. Members should always be mindful of choosing the most cost effective method of travel.
- 8.7 The Panel noted that in some instances members with disabilities have been reluctant to claim legitimate travel expenses because of an adverse response following the publication of their travel costs. This is not the case in those authorities where travel arrangements are made directly by the authority.

#### Reimbursement of subsistence costs

£28 per day	Day allowance for meals, including breakfast, where not provided in the overnight charge
£150 per night	London
£95 per night	Elsewhere
£25 per night	Staying with friends and/or family

- 8.8 These rates are in line with Welsh Government rates. Recommended practice is that overnight accommodation should usually be reserved and paid for on behalf of members by the relevant authority, in which case an authority may set its own reasonable limits and the limits which apply when an individual member claims in arrears for overnight accommodation costs do not then apply.
- 8.9 All authorities must continue to reimburse subsistence expenses for their members up to the maximum rates set out above on the basis of receipted claims except for occasions when members stay with friends and/or family.
- 8.10 There may be instances where an authority has determined that travel costs within its boundaries are payable and require a journey to be repeated on consecutive days. Where in such a case it is reasonable and cost effective to reimburse overnight accommodation costs, instead of repeated daily mileage costs, then it is permissible to do so.
- 8.11 It is not necessary to allocate the maximum daily rate (£28 per day) between different meals as the maximum daily rate reimbursable covers a 24 hour period and can be claimed for any meal if relevant, provided such a claim is accompanied by receipts.

#### Reimbursement of costs of care

- 8.12 All authorities must provide for the reimbursement of necessary costs for the care of dependent children and adults (provided by informal or formal carers) up to a maximum of £403 per month. Reimbursements shall only be made on production of receipts from the carer. (See Determination 8)
- 8.13 The reimbursement of costs of care allowance is intended to enable any person whose ability to participate as a member of an authority would be limited by their responsibilities as a carer. The Panel recognises that there is some sensitivity concerning the publication of this legitimate expense. However the Panel urges authorities to promote this allowance and encourage greater take-up of this support to facilitate increased engagement amongst authority members.
- 8.14 Such provision would be especially relevant to those individuals in sectors of the population that are currently under-represented in local government but who may become engaged when awareness of the support available for the costs of care becomes more widely known.

# 9. Specific or additional senior salaries

9.1 The Panel has allowed for greater flexibility through the provision for authorities to apply for specific or additional senior salaries that do not fall within the current Remuneration Framework, or which could not be accommodated within the maximum number of senior salaries relating to the authority.

Determination 41: The Panel has determined to include a provision for development posts within the Remuneration Framework.

- 9.2 Guidance to local authorities on the application process was issued in April 2014 and incorporated the following principles:
  - a. The total number of senior salaries cannot exceed fifty percent<sup>12</sup> of the membership (this applies to principal councils; different restrictions will apply to national park authorities and fire and rescue authorities).
  - b. Applications will have to be approved by the authority as a whole (this cannot be delegated).
  - c. There must be clear evidence that the post/posts have additional responsibility demonstrated by a description of the role, function and duration.
  - d. Each application will have to indicate the timing for a formal review of the role to be considered by the authority as a whole.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>12</sup> Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 Section 142 (5) The proportion fixed by the Panel in accordance with subsection (4) may not exceed fifty percent unless the consent of the Welsh Ministers has been obtained.

# 10. Payments to members of community and town councils

- 10.1 The Annual Report of December 2012 set out determinations for payments in respect of community and town councils resulting from the extension of its remit provided by the Measure in 2011. These came into effect for the financial year 2013/2014.
- 10.2 A report published by Professor Michael Woods in 2013 commented that "there is no comprehensive information available on the extent to which community councils have introduced allowances under the new regulations but anecdotal evidence suggests that uptake has been very limited." At that point the Panel's determinations had only just taken effect. However, the Panel has endeavoured to establish the impact of the determinations in its 2013/14 report by conducting its own survey amongst all 735 councils affected. It asked to what extent the permissive powers had been adopted. A total of 85 councils returned a completed questionnaire which equates to a very disappointing response rate of 11.5%. The Panel will be consulting further in 2015.

The Panel has determined that:

Determination 42: Community and town councils are authorised to make a payment to each of their members of a maximum amount of £100 per year for costs incurred in respect of telephone usage, information technology, consumables etc.

Determination 43: Community and town councils are authorised to make payments to each of their members in respect of travel costs for attending approved duties outside the area of the council. <sup>13</sup> Such payments must be the actual costs of travel by public transport or the HMRC mileage allowances as below:

- 45p per mile up to 10,000 miles in the year.
- 25p per mile over 10,000 miles.
- 5p per passenger per mile passenger supplement.
- 24p per mile for private motor cycles.
- 20p per mile for bicycles.

-

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>13</sup> Authorities should pay mileage at the prescribed rates to a member who has been a passenger in a vehicle driven by someone else provided the authority is satisfied that a cost has been incurred by the member.

Determination 44: Community and town councils are authorised to reimburse subsistence expenses to their members for attending approved duties outside the area of the council at the maximum rates set out below on the basis of receipted claims:

- £28 per day allowance for meals, including breakfast where not provided.
- £150 London overnight.
- £95 elsewhere overnight.
- £25 staying with friends and/or family overnight.

Determination 45: Community and town councils are authorised to pay an Attendance Allowance<sup>14</sup> to each of their members for attending approved duties outside the area of the council as follows:

- £16.23 for a period not exceeding 4 hours.
- £32.46 for a period exceeding 4 hours but not exceeding 24 hours.

Determination 46: Community and town councils are authorised to pay a Financial Loss Allowance<sup>15</sup> to each of their members where such loss has actually occurred, for attending approved duties outside the area of the council as follows:

- £30.05 for a period not exceeding 4 hours.
- £60.11 for a period exceeding 4 hours but not exceeding 24 hours.
- £60.11 plus such amount as is payable under (a) and (b) above as appropriate for a period exceeding 24 hours.

Determination 47: Community and town councils are authorised to provide a civic allowance to the mayor/chair and deputy mayor/chair of the council of an amount that they deem appropriate to undertake the functions of that office.

Note (for information): The Local Authorities (Allowances for Members of Community Councils) (Wales) Regulations 2003 were revoked with effect from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2013.

<sup>15</sup> Local Authorities (Allowances for Members of Community Councils)(Wales) Regulations 2003.

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>14</sup> Set out in the Local Authorities (Allowances for Members of Community Councils)(Wales) Regulations 2003 SI No. 895 (W.115). Rate is frozen as the index stipulated in the Regulations for calculating the percentage annual increase "the Average Male Non-Manual Wage for Wales" has become obsolete.

10.3 For clarity, determinations 42 to 47 are permissive powers that require a formal decision by each community or town council. But where a community or a town council makes such a decision, it must apply to all its members at the levels determined by the Panel. An individual member may make a personal decision to elect to forgo part or all of the entitlement to any of these allowances by giving notice in writing to the proper officer of the council.

# 11. Salaries of heads of paid service of principal councils and fire and rescue authorities

- 11.1 Section 63 of the Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013 amended the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 by inserting section 143A. This enables the Panel to take a view on anything in the Pay Policy Statements of these authorities that relates to the salary of the head of paid service (normally the chief executive or chief fire officer).
- 11.2 Following a consultation exercise, the Welsh Government issued guidance on this to the Panel in the spring of 2014. The guidance, which can be found at Annex 5, sets the basis on which the Panel will carry out the function contained in the legislation.
- 11.3 In essence the functions of the Panel and the requirements on authorities established by the legislation and the subsequent guidance are:
  - a) If a principal council or fire and rescue authority intends to change the salary of the head of paid service it must consult the Panel unless the change is in keeping with changes applied to other officers of that authority (whether the change is an increase or decrease). 'Salary' includes payments under a contract for services as well as payments of salary under an employment contract.
  - b) The authority must have regard to the recommendation(s) of the Panel when reaching its decision.
  - c) The Panel may seek any information that it considers necessary to reach a conclusion and produce a recommendation. The authority is obliged to provide the information sought by the Panel.
  - d) The Panel may publish any recommendation that it makes. It is the intention that, in the interests of transparency, it will normally do so.
  - e) The Panel's recommendation(s) could indicate:
    - approval of the authority's proposal
    - express concerns about the proposal
    - recommend variations to the proposal

as long as these comply with any guidance issued by the Welsh Government.

- 11.4 The Panel also has a general power to review the Pay Policy Statements of authorities so far as they relate to the heads of paid service.
- 11.5 It is important to note that the Panel will not decide the amount that an individual head of paid service will receive.
- 11.6 The Panel is very aware that this additional function is significantly different

from its statutory responsibilities in relation to members' remuneration. However, it will ensure that it undertakes this role with clarity and openness, taking into account all the relevant factors in respect of specific individual cases. Authorities are encouraged to consult the Panel at an early stage in their decision making on such matters. This will enable the Panel to respond in a timely manner.

11.7 Future Annual Reports will include appropriate information on any recommendation(s) made by the Panel in respect of this function during the previous year.

# 12. Compliance with Panel requirements

### The Panel's remit under the Measure

- 12.1 Section 153 of the Measure empowers the Panel to require a relevant authority<sup>16</sup> to comply with the requirements imposed on it by a Panel Annual Report and further enables the Panel to monitor the compliance of relevant authorities with the Panel's determinations.
- 12.2 A relevant authority must implement the Panel's determinations in this report from the date of its annual meeting.

### Monitoring compliance

- 12.3 The Panel will monitor the compliance with the determinations in this Annual Report by all relevant authorities against the following requirements:
  - (i) A relevant authority must maintain an annual **Schedule of Member Remuneration** (IRPW Regulations 4 & 5). Guidance at Annex 3 sets out the content which must be included in the Schedule.
  - (ii) A relevant authority must make arrangements for the Schedule's publication within the authority area (IRPW Regulation 46) and send the Schedule to the Panel as soon as practicable and not later than 31 July in the year to which it applies. Annex 4 provides further details of the publicity requirements.
  - (iii) Any amendments to the Schedule made during the year must be conveyed to the Panel as soon as possible after the amendment is made.

# Note: The above requirements do not apply to community and town councils at this time.

(iv) A relevant authority must make arrangements for publication within the authority area of the total sum paid by it to each member and co-opted member in respect of salary (basic, senior and civic), allowances, fees and reimbursements (in accordance with Annex 4 that sets out the content that must be included in the Publicity Requirements) as soon as practicable and no later than 30 September following the close of the year to which it relates. It must be submitted to the Panel no later than that date.

\_

<sup>&</sup>lt;sup>16</sup> Interpretation of "Relevant Authority" provided in the Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales (IRPW) Regulations, Part 1, 'Interpretation'.

# Annex 1: The Panel's determinations for 2015/16

- (1) Basic salary in 2015/16 for elected members of principal local authorities shall remain at £13,300.
- (2) The Panel has concluded that senior salary levels in 2015/16 for members of principal councils shall remain as set out in table 2.
- (3) The Panel has determined that (where paid) civic salaries within the following levels are payable (Table 3) and will be applied by authorities as each considers appropriate, taking account of the anticipated workloads and responsibilities.
- (4) The Panel has determined that, where appointed and if remunerated, a presiding member must be paid a Band 3 senior salary of £22,000. This post will count towards the cap.
- (5) The Panel has determined that the post of deputy presiding member will not be remunerated.
- (6) The Panel has determined that each authority, through its Democratic Services Committee, must ensure that all its members are given as much support as is necessary to enable them to fulfil their duties effectively. All elected members should be provided with adequate telephone and email facilities and electronic access to appropriate information.
- (7) The Panel has determined that such support should be without cost to the individual member. Deductions must not be made from members' salaries by the respective authority as a contribution towards the cost of support which the authority has decided necessary for the effectiveness and/or efficiency of members.
- (8) All authorities must provide for the reimbursement of necessary costs for the care of dependent children and adults (provided by informal or formal carers) up to a maximum of £403 per month. Reimbursements shall only be made on production of receipts from the carer.
- (9) An elected member is entitled to retain a basic salary when taking family absence under the regulations irrespective of the attendance record immediately preceding the commencement of the family absence.
- (10) When a senior salary holder is eligible for family absence, he/she will continue to receive the salary for the duration of the absence.
- (11) It is a matter for the authority to decide whether or not to make a substitute appointment. The elected member substituting for a senior salary holder taking family absence will be eligible to be paid a senior salary, if the authority so decides.

- (12) If the paid substitution results in the authority exceeding the maximum number of senior salaries which relates to it, as set out in the Panel's Annual Report, an addition to the maximum will be allowed for the duration of the substitution. However, this will not apply to the Isle of Anglesey or Merthyr Tydfil Councils if it would result in the number of senior salaries exceeding fifty percent of the Council membership. Specific approval of Welsh Ministers is required in such circumstances.
- (13) When an authority agrees a paid substitution for family absence, the Panel must be informed, within 14 days of the date of the decision, of the details including the particular post and the duration of the substitution.
- (14) The schedule of remuneration must be amended to reflect the implication of the family absence.
- (15) The chair of a Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committee is eligible for a salary equivalent to that part of a Band 3 senior salary that remunerates a committee chair of a principal authority, £8,700.
- (16) In cases where the chair is already in receipt of a senior salary for a Band 3, 4 or 5 role the payment will be £4,350.
- (17) The chair of a sub committee of a Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committee is eligible for a salary of £2,175.
- (18) In cases where the chair of the sub committee is already in receipt of a senior salary for a Band 3, 4 or 5 role the payment will be £1,090.
- (19) Payments to chairs of task and finish sub committees are to be pro-rated to the duration of the task.
- (20) Payments made to a chair of a JOSC or a chair of a sub committee of a JOSC are additional to the maximum proportion of the authority's membership eligible for a senior salary. It should be noted that the statutory limit of no more than 50% of a council's membership receiving a senior salary applies (Section 142 (5) of the Measure).
- (21) A deputy chair of a JOSC or sub committee is not eligible for payment.
- (22) Co-optees to a JOSC or to a sub committee are not eligible for a co-opted member fee unless they are appointed by an authority under Section 144(5) of the Measure.
- (23) The entitlement to join the Local Government Pension Scheme (LGPS) shall apply to all eligible elected members of principal councils.
- (24) The basic salary for NPA ordinary members should be £3,600 (42/156 x £13,300)
- (25) The senior salary of the chair of an NPA should be £12,300 (£3,600 + £8,700)

(26) The senior salary of a deputy chair and chairs of NPA committees can be paid at either of the following levels to be decided by the authority to reflect the appropriate responsibility:

Level 1: £7,300 (£3,600 + £3,700)

Level 2: £6,000 (£3,600 + £2,400)

- (27) Members must not receive more than one NPA senior salary.
- (28) An NPA senior salary is paid inclusive of the NPA basic salary.
- (29) Members of principal councils in receipt of a Band 1 or Band 2 senior salary cannot receive a salary from any NPA to which they have been appointed.
- (30) The basic salary for FRA ordinary members should be £1,700 (20/156 x £13,300).
- (31) The senior salary of the chair of an FRA should be £10,400 (£1,700 + £8,700).
- (32) The senior salary of a deputy chair and chairs of committees of FRAs should be £5,400 (£1,700 + £3,700).
- (33) Members must not receive more than one FRA senior salary.
- (34) An FRA senior salary is paid inclusive of the FRA basic salary.
- (35) Members of a principal council in receipt of a Band 1 or Band 2 senior salary cannot receive a salary from any FRA to which they have been nominated.
- (36) Principal Councils, NPAs & FRAs must pay the following fees to co-opted members (Table 4) (who have voting rights).
- (37) Reasonable time for pre meeting preparation is eligible to be included in claims made by co-opted members the extent of which can be determined by the appropriate officer in advance of the meeting.
- (38) Travelling time to and from the place of the meeting can be included in the claims for payments made by co-opted members (up to the maximum of the daily rate).
- (39) The appropriate officer within the authority can determine in advance whether a meeting is programmed for a full day and the fee will be paid on the basis of this determination even if the meeting finishes before four hours has elapsed.
- (40) Meetings eligible for the payment of fees include other committees and working groups (including task and finish groups), pre-meetings with officers, training and attendance at conferences or any other formal meeting to which co-opted members are requested to attend.

- (41) The Panel has determined to include a provision for development posts within the Remuneration Framework.
- (42) Community and town councils are authorised to make a payment to each of their members of a maximum amount of £100 per year for costs incurred in respect of telephone usage, information technology, consumables etc.
- (43) Community and town councils are authorised to make payments to each of their members in respect of travel costs for attending approved duties outside the area of the council. Such payments must be the actual costs of travel by public transport or the HMRC mileage allowances as below:
- 45p per mile up to 10,000 miles in the year.
- 25p per mile over 10,000 miles.
- 5p per passenger per mile passenger supplement.
- 24p per mile for private motor cycles.
- 20p per mile for bicycles.
- (44) Community and town councils are authorised to reimburse subsistence expenses to their members for attending approved duties outside the area of the council at the maximum rates set out below on the basis of receipted claims:
- £28 per day allowance for meals, including breakfast where not provided.
- £150 London overnight.
- £95 elsewhere overnight.
- £25 staying with friends and/or family overnight.
- (45) Community and town councils are authorised to pay an Attendance Allowance to each of their members for attending approved duties outside the area of the council as follows:
- £16.23 for a period not exceeding 4 hours.
- £32.46 for a period exceeding 4 hours but not exceeding 24 hours.
- (46) Community and town councils are authorised to pay a Financial Loss Allowance to each of their members where such loss has actually occurred, for attending approved duties outside the area of the council as follows:
- £30.05 for a period not exceeding 4 hours.
- £60.11 for a period exceeding 4 hours but not exceeding 24 hours.
- £60.11 plus such amount as is payable under (a) and (b) above as appropriate for a period exceeding 24 hours.
- (47) Community and town councils are authorised to provide a civic allowance to the mayor/chair and deputy mayor/chair of the council of an amount that they deem appropriate to undertake the functions of that office.

# Annex 2: Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales (IRPW) Regulations:

# a) for the remuneration of members and co-opted members of relevant authorities

# b) for functions relating to the salaries of heads of paid service of local authorities

### Introduction

Part 8 (sections 141 to 160) and schedules 2 and 3 of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 (*the Measure*) set out the arrangements for the payments and pensions for members of relevant authorities and the functions and responsibilities of the Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales (the Panel).

Sections 62 to 67 of the Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013 amends sections 142, 143, 144, 147, 148 and 151 of the Measure and confers additional powers on the Panel.

The powers contained in part 8 and schedules 2 and 3 of the Measure (as amended) have replaced the following Statutory Instruments:

- The Local Authorities (Allowances for Members of County and County Borough Councils and National Park Authorities) (Wales) Regulations 2002 (No. 1895 (W.196)).
- The Local Authorities (Allowances for Members of Fire Authorities) (Wales) Regulations 2004 (No. 2555 (W.227)).
- The Local Authorities (Allowances for Members) (Wales) Regulations 2007 (No.1086 (W.115)).

The Measure also has replaced the sections of the Local Government Act 1972, the Local Government and Housing Act 1989 and the Local Government Act 2000 relating to payments to councillors in Wales.

Allowances for members of community and town councils are set out in Part 5 of these Regulations. The Local Authorities (Allowances for Members of Community Councils) (Wales) Regulations 2003 (No. 895(W.115)) were revoked from 1<sup>st</sup> April 2013.

### Part 1

### General

1. a. The short title of these Regulations is: "IRPW Regulations".

- b. The IRPW Regulations came into force on 1 April 2012. The implementation date for each of the relevant authorities is set out in the Annual Report or Supplementary Report of the Panel.
- c. Authorities are required to produce a schedule of payments to members and co-opted members no later than the 31<sup>st</sup> July each year, for submission to the Panel and publication (see paragraph 46).

### Interpretation

- 2. In the IRPW Regulations:
  - "The 1972 Act" means the Local Government Act 1972.
  - "The 2000 Act" means the Local Government Act 2000.
  - "The 2013 Act" means the Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013.
  - "Allowance" means the actual or maximum amount which may be reimbursed to members and co-opted members of a relevant authority for expenses necessarily incurred when carrying out the official business of the relevant authority.
  - "Annual report" means a report produced by the Panel in accordance with section 145 of the Measure.
  - "Approved duty" in relation to community and town councils has the meaning as set out in Part 5 of these Regulations.
  - "Attendance Allowance" in relation to community or town councils has the meaning set out in Part 5 of these Regulations.
  - "Authority" means a relevant authority in Wales as defined in Section 144(2) of the Measure, and includes a local authority (county or county borough council), a national park authority and a Welsh fire and rescue authority, a community or town council.
  - "Basic Salary" has the same meaning as set out in paragraph 6 of these Regulations, and may be qualified as "LA Basic Salary" to refer to the basic salary of a member of a principal council; "NPA Basic Salary" to refer to the basic salary of a member of a national park authority; and "FRA Basic Salary" to refer to the basic salary of a member of a Welsh fire and rescue authority.
  - "Care allowance" has the same meaning as set out in paragraph 21 of these Regulations.
  - "Civic Head" is the person elected by the council to carry out the functions of the chair of that council and is designated as mayor or chair.
  - "Committee" includes a sub-committee.
  - "Community or town council" means in relation to Part 8 of the Measure, a community council as defined in section 33 of the Local Government Act 1972 or a town council in accord with section 245B of the same Act.

- "Consultation draft" means the draft of an Annual or Supplementary report under Section 146 (7) or 147(8) of the Measure, representations on which must be taken into account by the Panel.
- "Constituent authority" for national park authorities this is a local authority falling within the area of a national park authority; for Welsh fire and rescue authorities it is a local authority falling within the area of a fire and rescue authority.
- "Controlling group" means a political group in a local authority where any of its members form part of the executive.
- "Co-opted Member" has the meaning contained in section 144 (5) of the Measure, that is those with the right to vote on matters within the purview of the committee on which they serve.
- "Co-opted Member fee" has the same meaning as set out in paragraph 19 of these Regulations.
- "Democratic Services Committee" means the local authority committee established under section 11 of the Measure.
- "Deputy Civic Head" is a person elected by the council to deputise for the mayor or chair of that council.
- "Executive" means the executive of an authority in a form as specified in sections 11(2) to (5) of the 2000 Act, as amended by section 34 of the Measure.
- "Executive arrangements" has the meaning given by section 10(1) of the 2000 Act.
- "Family absence" as defined in Section 142 (2) (b) of the Measure has the meaning given to it by Part 2 of the Measure, and contained in the Regulations relating thereto.
- "Financial Loss Allowance in relation to community or town councils has the meaning as set out in Part 5 of the Regulations.
- "Fire and rescue authority" means an authority constituted by a scheme under section 2 of the Fire and Rescue Services Act 2004 or a scheme to which section 4 of that Act applies.
- "Head of paid service" means as designated under section 4(1) of the Local Government and Housing Act 1989.
- Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committee means a committee or sub committee set up by two or more principal councils under the Local Authority (Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committees) (Wales) Regulations 2013.
- "Largest opposition group" means a political group other than a controlling group which has a greater number of members than any other political group in the authority.
- "Local authority" means a county or county borough council.
- "Member" means in respect of a local authority or a community or town council a person who has been elected to serve as a councillor for that

authority; for a national park authority means a member appointed by a constituent authority and also a person appointed by Welsh Ministers; for Welsh fire and rescue authorities means a member appointed by a constituent authority.

- "National Park authority" means a national park authority established under section 63 of the Environment Act 1995.
- "Official business" has the meaning contained in Section 142 (10) of the Measure in relation to the payment of allowances for care, travel and subsistence as reimbursement of expenses necessarily incurred by members and co-opted members of a relevant authority (excluding community and town councils) when:
  - a. Attending a meeting the authority or any committee of the authority or any body to which the authority makes appointments or nominations or of any committee of such a body.
  - b. Attending a meeting of any association of authorities of which the authority is a member.
  - c. Attending a meeting the holding of which is authorised by the authority or by a committee of the authority or by a joint committee of the authority and one or more other authorities.
  - d. Attending any training or development event approved by the authority or its executive.
  - e. A duty undertaken for the purpose of or in connection with the discharge of the functions of an executive within the meaning of Part 2 of the 2000 Act, as amended.
  - f. A duty undertaken in pursuance of a standing order which requires a member or members to be present when tender documents are opened.
  - g. A duty undertaken in connection with the discharge of any function of the authority to inspect or authorise the inspection of premises.
  - h. A duty undertaken by members of principal councils in connection with constituency or ward responsibilities which arise from the discharge of local authority functions.
  - i. Any other duty approved by the authority, or any duty of class so approved, undertaken for the purpose of, or in connection with, the discharge of the functions of the authority or any of its committees.
- "Other political group" means a political group other than a controlling group or the largest opposition group (if any) which comprises not less than ten per cent of the members of that authority.
- "Overview and Scrutiny Committee" means a committee of the authority which has the powers set out in sections 21(2) and (3) of the 2000 Act, as amended by Part 6 of the Measure.
- "Panel" means the Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales as set out in section 141(1) and schedule 2 of the Measure.

- "Pay policy statement" means a statement produced by a relevant authority under section 38 of the Localism Act 2011.
- "Presiding Member" means a member of a principal council who has been designated by that council to carry out functions in relation to the chairing of its meetings and proceedings.
- "Principal council" means a county or county borough council
- "Proper officer" has the same meaning as in section 270(3) of the 1972 Act.
- "Public body" means a body as defined in section 67(b) of the 2013 Act.
- "Qualifying provision" means a provision that makes a variation to a previous decision of the Panel. (Section 65 (c) of the 2013 Act).
- "Qualifying relevant authority" is an authority within the meaning of section
   63 of the 2013 Act, required to produce a pay policy statement.
- "Relevant authority" is set out in Section 144(2) of the Measure (as amended) and in section 64 of the 2013 Act and, for the purposes of these Regulations, includes a local authority/principal council, a community or town council, a national park authority and a Welsh fire and rescue authority.
- "Relevant matters" are as defined in Section 142(2) of the Measure.
- "Schedule" means a list setting out the authority's decisions in respect of payments to be made during the year (as relating to that authority) to all members and co-opted members of that authority.
- "Senior Salary" has the same meaning as set out in paragraph 11 of these Regulations and may be qualified as "Local Authority/Principal council Senior Salary" to refer to the senior salary of a member of a principal council; "National Park Senior Salary" to refer to the senior salary of a member of a National Park authority; or "Fire and Rescue authority Senior Salary" to refer to the senior salary of a member of a Fire and Rescue authority.
- "Supplementary report" has the meaning contained in section 146(4 to 8) of the Measure.
- "Travelling and subsistence allowance" has the same meaning as set out in paragraph 25 of these Regulations.
- "Year" has the following meanings:

"financial year" – the period of twelve months ending 31 March;

"calendar year" – the period of twelve months ending 31 December;

"municipal year" – the year commencing on the date of the annual meeting of the local authority and ending the day before the annual meeting of the following year; for national park authorities and Welsh fire and rescue authorities it is the period of up to twelve months following the annual meeting of the authority.

# Part 2: Schedule of member/co-opted member remuneration

### Commencement of term of office

- 3. The term of office of:
  - A member of a local authority or community or town council begins on the date which that member makes a declaration of acceptance of that office under section 83(1) of the 1972 Act.
  - A councillor member of a national park authority begins on the date on which that member is appointed as such by a constituent authority and the term of office of a Welsh Government appointed member begins on the date of that appointment. The term of office of the chair and deputy chair of the national park authority begins on the date of election by that authority to that office.
  - A councillor member of a Welsh fire and rescue authority begins on the date on which that member is appointed as such by a constituent authority and the term of office of the chair and deputy chair of the fire and rescue authority begins on the date of election by that authority to that office.
  - A co-opted member of a relevant authority begins on the date of appointment by the relevant authority.

# Schedule of member remuneration (the Schedule) (does not apply to community or town councils – see Part 5)

4. An authority must produce annually, a schedule of payments it intends to make to its members and co-opted members. The amount of those payments must accord with the Panel's determinations made for that year in its Annual or Supplementary Reports. The Schedule must be produced no later than four weeks following the annual meeting of the authority.

### Amendment to the Schedule

5. An authority may amend the Schedule at any time during the year (as relating to the authority) provided that such amendments accord with the Panel's determinations for that year.

### Basic salary

- 6. An authority must provide for the payment of a basic salary, as determined by the Panel in its Annual or Supplementary Reports, to each of its members. The amount of the salary must be the same for each member. For principal councils only, this salary remains payable during a period of family absence.
- 7. A member may not receive more than one basic salary from a relevant authority, but a member of one relevant authority may receive a further basic

- salary by being appointed as a member of another relevant authority (except in the case as indicated in paragraph 16).
- 8. The amount of the basic salary will be set in accordance with Section 142(3) of the Measure and will be one of the following:
  - The amount the authority must pay to a member of the authority.
  - The maximum amount that the authority may pay to a member of the authority.
- 9. Where the term of office of a member begins or ends other than at the beginning or end of the year (as relating to the authority), the entitlement of that member is to such proportion of the basic salary as the number of days during which the member's term of office subsists during that year bears to the number of days in that year.
- 10. Where a member is suspended or partially suspended from being a member of an authority (Part 3 of the 2000 Act refers) the part of the basic salary payable to that member in respect of the responsibilities or duties from which that member is suspended or partially suspended must be withheld by the authority (Section 155(1) of the Measure).

### Senior salary

- 11. Subject to paragraphs 12 to 18 an authority can make payments of a senior salary to members that it has given specific responsibilities. Such payments must accord with the Panel's determination for the year (as relating to the authority) that the payments are made and must be set out in the Schedule of that authority. For principal councils only, a senior salary will remain payable during the family absence of the office holder.
- 12. The Panel will prescribe in its Annual or Supplementary Reports the following:
  - The categories of members eligible for the payment of a senior salary which may not be the same for all authorities or categories of authorities.
  - The discretion available to authorities in relation to the payment of senior salaries which may not be the same for all authorities or categories of authorities.
- 13. The amount of the senior salaries payable will be in accordance with section 142(3) of the Measure and specify:
  - The amount that a relevant authority must pay to a member of the authority.
  - The maximum amount that a relevant authority may pay to a member of the authority.
- 14. The Senior Salary will comprise an amalgam of the basic salary and an additional amount for the relevant specific responsibility determined by the

- Panel in its Annual or Supplementary Reports. This may not be the same for all authorities or categories of authorities.
- 15. The Panel in its Annual or Supplementary Reports will determine either the maximum proportion of its membership or the total number of members that an authority can pay as senior salaries. The percentage may not exceed fifty percent without the express approval of Welsh Ministers (Section 142(5) of the Measure). For principal councils only, the maximum proportion or number may be exceeded to include payment of a senior salary to an additional member who is appointed to provide temporary cover for the family absence of a senior salary office holder (subject to the 50% limit). For national park authorities and Welsh fire and rescue authorities, senior salary payments will be restricted to specified post-holders as determined by the Panel in its Annual or Supplementary Reports.
- 15(a) Payments to chairs of Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committees or Sub Committees are additional to the maximum proportion of its membership that an authority can pay as senior salaries subject to the overall maximum of fifty percent as contained in Section 142(5) of the Measure. The Panel will determine the amounts of such payments in an Annual or Supplementary Report.
- 16. An authority must not pay more than one senior salary to any member. A principal council member in receipt of a senior salary as leader or executive member of a local authority (determined as full-time by the Panel) may not receive a second salary as a member appointed to serve on a national park authority or a Welsh fire and rescue authority.
- 16(a). Paragraph 16 does not apply to payments made to a chair of a Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committee or Sub Committee who is in receipt of a senior salary for a role that is not classified as full time equivalent. It continues to apply to leaders or members of the executive.
- 17. Where a member does not have, throughout the year specific responsibilities that allow entitlement to a senior salary, that member's payment is to be such proportion of the salary as the number of days during which that member has such special responsibility bears to the number of days in that year.
- 18. Where a member is suspended or partially suspended from being a member of the authority (Part 3 of the 2000 Act refers) the authority must not make payments of the member's senior salary for the duration of the suspension (Section 155(1) of the Measure). If the partial suspension relates only to the specific responsibility element of the payment, the member may retain the basic salary.

### **Co-opted member payment**

19. A relevant authority must provide for the payment of a fee to a co-opted member as determined by the Panel in its Annual or Supplementary Reports. In

- relation to this regulation 'co-opted member' means a member as determined in Section 144(5) of the Measure and set out in paragraph 2 of these Regulations.
- 20. Where a co-opted member is suspended or partially suspended from an authority (Part 3 of the 2000 Act refers) the authority must not make payment of a co-opted member fee for the duration of the suspension (Section 155(1) of the Measure).

### **Allowances**

#### Care allowances

- 21. Authorities must provide for the payment to members and co-opted members of an authority an allowance ("care allowance") in respect of such expenses of arranging the care of children or dependants as are necessarily incurred in carrying out official business as a member or co-opted member of that authority. Payments under this paragraph must not be made:
  - In respect of any child over the age of fifteen years or dependant unless the member/co-opted member satisfies the authority that the child or dependant required supervision which has caused the member to incur expenses that were necessary in respect of the care of that child or dependant in the carrying out of the duties of a member or co-opted member.
  - To more than one member/co-opted member of the authority in relation to the care of the same child or dependant.
  - Of more than one care allowance to a member or co-opted member of the authority who is unable to demonstrate to the satisfaction of the authority that the member/co-opted member has to make separate arrangements for the care of different children or dependants.
- 22. The maximum amount of the care allowance payable by an authority is to be determined by the Panel in its Annual or Supplementary Reports.
- 23. Where a member/co-opted member is suspended or partially suspended from being a member or co-opted member of the authority (Part 3 of the 2000 Act refers) the part of the care allowance payable to that member/co-opted member in receipt of the responsibilities or duties from which that member/co-opted member is suspended or partially suspended must be withheld by the authority (Section 155(1) of the Measure).
- 24. An authority's Schedule must stipulate the maximum amount of the care allowance payable each month and its arrangements for making claims, taking full account of the Panel's determinations in this respect.

### Travel and subsistence allowances

25. Subject to paragraphs 26 and 27 below a member or co-opted member is entitled to receive payments from the authority by way of travelling and subsistence allowances at rates determined by the Panel in its Annual or

Supplementary Reports. Such allowances are in respect of expenditure incurred by a member or co-opted member in the performance of the official business of the authority.

### (Paragraphs 26 & 27 apply only to principal councils)

- 26. Payment of a subsistence allowance to a local authority member for the performance of official business within the boundaries of a county or county borough where s/he is a member should only be made when the authority is satisfied that it can be justified on economic grounds. This does not apply in respect of co-opted members of a local authority who live outside that authority.
- 27. A local authority may make provision, subject to any limitations it thinks fit, for members to claim mileage expenses for official business in connection with constituency or ward responsibilities where they arise out of the discharge of the functions of the county or county borough.
- 28. Where a member or co-opted member is suspended or partially suspended from being a member or co-opted member of the authority (Part 3 of the 2000 Act refers), travelling and subsistence allowances payable to that member/co-opted member in respect of the responsibilities or duties from which that member is suspended or partially suspended must be withheld by the authority (Section 155(1) of the Measure).

# Part 3: Further provisions

### **Pensions**

- 29. Under Section 143 of the Measure, the Panel may make determinations in respect of pension arrangements for local authority members in its Annual or Supplementary Reports. Such determinations may:
  - Describe the description of members for whom a local authority will be required to pay a pension.
  - Describe the relevant matters in respect of which a local authority will be required to pay a pension.
  - Make different decisions for different principal councils.

## Allowances to support the function of a local authority member

30. A local authority must provide for the requirements of a member to undertake their role and responsibilities more effectively. The way in which this support should be provided is determined by the Panel in its Annual or Supplementary Reports.

### Payment of expenses for official and courtesy visits

31. The arrangements contained in Section 176 of the Local Government Act 1972 will continue to apply but no payment may be made to a person under that

arrangement when a payment has been made to that person pursuant to any payment made under these Regulations.

### **Arrangements in relation to family absence**

32. Part 2 of the Measure sets out the rights of local authority members in relation to family absence. The Panel will set out its determinations and the administrative arrangements in relation to the payment of salaries and allowances by Principal councils in this respect in its Annual or Supplementary Reports.

## Part 4: Salaries, allowances or fees

### Repayment of salaries, allowances or fees

- 33. An authority must require that such part of a salary, allowance or fee be repaid where payment has already been made in respect of any period during which the member or co-opted member concerned:
  - Is suspended or partially suspended from that member's/co-opted member's duties or responsibilities in accordance with Part 3 of the 2000 Act or Regulations made under that Act.
  - Ceases to be a member or co-opted member of the authority.
  - Or in any way is not entitled to receive a salary, allowance or fee in respect of that period.

### Forgoing salaries, allowances or fees

34. Under Section 154 of the Measure, any member or co-opted member may by notice in writing to the proper officer of the authority elect to forgo any part of their entitlement to a salary, allowance or fee under the determination of the Panel for that particular year (as relating to the authority).

# Part 5: Specific provisions relating to community and town councils ("the council")

### Interpretation

35. For the purposes of this Part the term member means both an elected member and a co-opted member.

### **Allowances**

- 36. Allowances:
  - a) The council can if it so determines make an annual payment to members in respect of costs incurred in carrying out the role of a member. The maximum amount payable will be set out in the Annual or Supplementary Report of the Panel.

- b) The council can if it so determines make payments to members in respect of costs of travel for attending approved duties outside the area of the council. The amounts claimable will be set out in the Annual or Supplementary Report of the Panel.
- c) The council can if it so determines reimburse subsistence expenses to its members when attending approved duties outside the area of the council. The arrangements for reimbursement will be set out in the Annual or Supplementary Report of the Panel.
- d) The council can if it so determines pay an Attendance Allowance to its members for attending approved duties outside the area of the council. The Allowance will be set out in the Annual or Supplementary Report of the Panel.
- e) The council can if it so determines pay a Financial Loss Allowance to its members where such loss has occurred for attending approved duties outside the area of the council. The Allowances will be set out in the Annual or Supplementary Report of the Panel.
- f) The council can if it so determines pay an allowance to the chair or mayor of the council for the purposes of undertaking the role of that office. The allowance will be set out in the Annual or Supplementary Report of the Panel.
- 37. A member is not entitled to more than one Attendance Allowance in respect of any period of 24 hours or if that member claims a Financial Loss Allowance for the same period.
- 38. A member may elect to forgo any part of an entitlement to an allowance under these Regulations by giving notice in writing to the proper officer of the council.
- 39. A member making a claim for Attendance or Financial Loss Allowance must sign a statement that the member has not made and will not make any other claim in respect of the matter to which the claim relates.
- 40 "Approved Duty" under this Part means:
  - Attendance at a meeting of the council or of any committee or subcommittee of the council or of any other body to which the council makes appointments or nominations or of any committee or sub-committee of such a body.
  - ii. Attendance at any other meeting the holding of which is authorised by the council or a committee or sub-committee of the council, or a joint committee of the council and one or more councils, or a sub-committee of such a joint committee provided that at least two members of the council have been invited and where the council is divided into political groupings at least two such groups have been invited.
  - iii. Attendance at a meeting of any association of councils of which the council is a member.
  - iv. Attendance at any training or development event approved by the council.

v. Any other duty approved the council or duty of a class approved by the council for the discharge of its functions or any of its committees or sub-committees.

### Part 6: Miscellaneous

### **Arrangements for payments**

41. The Schedule of an authority must set out the arrangements for the payment of salaries, allowances and fees to all members and co-opted members of that authority. Such payments may be made at such times and at such intervals as determined by the authority.

### **Claims**

- 42. An authority must specify a time limit from the date on which an entitlement to travelling or subsistence allowance arises during which a claim for those allowances must be made by the person to whom they are payable. However, this does not prevent an authority from making a payment where the allowance is not claimed within the period specified.
- 43. Any claim for payment of travelling or subsistence allowance in accordance with these Regulations (excluding claims for travel by private motor vehicle) shall be accompanied by appropriate receipts proving actual expenses.

## Avoidance of duplication

44. A claim for a payment of travelling allowance or subsistence allowance must include, or be accompanied by, a statement signed by the member or co-opted member that the member/co-opted member has not made and will not make any other claim in respect of the matter to which the claim relates.

### Records of salaries, allowances and fees

- 45. An authority must keep a record of the payments made in accordance with these Regulations. Such record must:
  - Specify the name of the recipient and the amount and nature of each payment.
  - Be available, at all reasonable times, for inspection (without charge) by any local government elector (within the meaning of section 270(1) of the 1972 Act) for the area of the authority.
  - Allow a person who is entitled to inspect the record to make a copy of any
    part of it upon payment of such reasonable fee as the authority may require.

### **Publicity requirements**

(The required content of publicity requirements is given at Annex 4)

- 46. An authority must, as soon as practicable after determining its Schedule of Remuneration for the year under these Regulations and any Report of the Panel and not later than 31 July of the year to which the Schedule refers, make arrangements for the Schedule's publication within the authority's area. (This section does not apply to community and town councils).
- 47. As soon as practicable and no later than 30 September following the end of a year an authority must make arrangements for the publication within the authority's area, the total sum paid by it to each member/co-opted member in respect of basic salary, senior salary, co-opted member fee, care, travel and subsistence allowances. (This section applies to all relevant authorities).
- 48. In the same timescale and in the same manner, a local authority must make arrangements for the publication of any further remuneration received by a member nominated or appointed to another relevant authority. (This section applies only to principal councils).

### **Publicising the reports of the Panel**

- 49. Under Section 146(7) (a) and (b) of the Measure, the Panel will send a consultation draft of its Annual Report or Supplementary Report to all relevant authorities for circulation to authority members and co-opted members, so that representations can be made by members/co-opted members to the Panel, normally in a period of eight weeks.
- 50. The Panel will determine in its Annual or Supplementary Reports the arrangements publicising its Reports in accordance with Section 151 and 152 of the Measure.

### Monitoring compliance with the Panel's determinations

51. Section 153 of the Measure determines that relevant authorities must comply with the requirements imposed by the Panel in its Annual Reports. It also empowers the Panel to monitor the payments made by relevant authorities and for it to require the provision of information that it specifies. The requirements under this section will be set out in the Annual Report of the Panel.

# Annex 3: Schedule of member remuneration

1. Principal councils, national park authorities (NPAs) and Welsh fire and rescue authorities (FRAs) (but not community and town councils) must maintain an annual Schedule of Member Remuneration (the 'Schedule') which is in accord with the Panel's determinations on member salary and co-opted member payments and which must contain the following information:

In respect of a Principal Council:

- a. Named members who are to receive only the basic salary and the amount to be paid.
- b. Named members who are to receive a Band 1 and Band 2 senior salary, the office and portfolio held and the amount to be paid.
- c. Named members who are to receive a Band 3, Band 4 and Band 5 senior salary, the office and portfolio held and the amount to be paid.
- d. Named members who are to receive a civic salary and the amount to be paid.
- e. Named members who are to receive the co-opted member fee and whether chair or ordinary member and the amount to be paid.
- f. Named members who are to receive a senior salary as a chair of a Joint Overview and Scrutiny Committee or Sub Committee and the amount to be paid.
- g. Named members in receipt of a specific or additional senior salary approved by the Panel and the amount to be paid.

In respect of National Park and Fire & Rescue Authorities:

- Named members who are to receive a basic salary and the amount to be paid.
- b. Named member who is to receive a senior salary as a chair of the authority and the amount to be paid.
- c. Named members who are to receive a senior salary as deputy chair of a committee and the amount to be paid.
- d. Named members who are to receive the co-opted member fee and whether a chair or ordinary member and the amounts to be paid.
- 2. Amendments made to the Schedule during the municipal year must be communicated to the Panel as soon as it is practicable.
- 3. Principal councils must confirm in their annual Schedule that the maximum limit of senior salaries set for the council has not been exceeded.

- 4. Principal councils, NPAs and FRAs must include a statement of allowable expenses and the duties for which they may be claimed for care, travel and subsistence in their annual Schedule which is in accord with the Panel's determinations.
- 5. The Schedule must set out the arrangements for the payment of salaries, allowances and fees to all members and co-opted members of the relevant authority (IRPW Regulation 35); arrangements for making claims for care, travel and subsistence expenses (IRPW Regulations 24 and 36-37); arrangements for the avoidance of duplication (IRPW Regulation 38) and arrangements for repayment of salaries, allowances and fees (IRPW Regulation 33). This schedule must also include the duties for which members and co-opted members are able to claim travel, subsistence and care allowances.
- 6. Principal councils must declare in the Schedule whether:
  - A statement of the basic responsibility of a councillor is in place.
  - Role descriptors of senior salary office holders are in place.
  - Records are kept of councillor attendance.
  - Annual reports are prepared by councillors, and published on the council website.
- 7. Principal councils, NPAs and FRAs must make arrangements for the publication of the Schedule of Member Remuneration as soon as practicable after its determination and no later than 31 July of the year to which it applies. This should be sent to the Panel no later than this date. The Schedule should be published in a manner that provides ready access for members of the public.
- 8. The Schedule must also be sent to the Panel Secretariat to be received by 31st July.

# **Annex 4: Publicity requirements**

In accordance with Section 151 of the Measure the Panel requires that:

Relevant authorities must make arrangements for the publication within the authority area of the remuneration received by its members and co-opted members (including chairs of JOSCs or sub-committees of JOSCs). This information must be published and provided to the Panel no later than 30 September following the end of the year to which the payments relate. The following information must be provided:

- a. The amount of basic salary, senior salary, civic salary and co-opted member fee paid to each named member/co-opted member of the relevant authority, including where the member had chosen to forego all or part of the salary, or fee for the municipal year in question. Where a senior salary has been paid, the title of the senior office held is to be provided.
- b. The payments made by community and town councils to named members as:
  - Attendance Allowance.
  - ii. Financial Loss Allowance.
  - iii. Payments for costs incurred in respect of telephone usage, broadband etc.
  - iv. Allowances made to a mayor/chair and deputy mayor/chair.
- All care, travel and subsistence expenses and other payments received by each named member and co-opted member of the relevant authority, with each category identified separately.
- d. The amount of any further payments received by any named member nominated to, or appointed by, another relevant authority or other public body as defined by Section 67 of the Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013, namely:
  - · a local health board
  - a police and crime commissioner panel
  - a relevant authority
  - a body designated as a public body in an order made by the Welsh Ministers.
- e. Names of members who did not receive basic or senior salary because they were suspended for all or part of the annual period to which the Schedule applies.

# Annex 5: Guidance to the Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales on the salaries of local authority chief executives

### **Background**

- 1.1. The Local Government (Democracy) (Wales) Act 2013 ("the 2013 Act") received Royal Assent on 30 July 2013. Its prime purpose was to reform the structure and functions of what is now known as the Local Democracy and Boundary Commission for Wales. There were, however, other provisions concerning Local Government and related issues. They included:
  - Allowing Principal Councils to appoint Presiding Members to chair their meetings, in preference to the traditional civic chair or mayor;
  - Enabling Local Authorities to promote or oppose private Bills in the National Assembly, rather than Parliament, if it is the appropriate legislature;
  - Requiring Town and Community Councils to publish information on the Internet;
  - Amending provisions within the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 ("the 2011 Measure") relating to remote attendance at Council meetings and the constitution of audit and democratic services committees, and
  - Enabling Local Authorities to establish joint standards committees.
- 1.2. In addition, the responsibilities of the Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales ("the Panel") within the 2011 Measure were amended by the 2013 Act in a number of ways but particularly in relation to the pay of Heads of Paid Service of certain Local Authorities.
- 1.3. Heads of Paid Service are statutory posts introduced under the Local Government and Housing Act 1989. Principal Councils and some other Local Authorities are required to designate one of their officers as the Head of Paid Service. This is usually the Council's Chief Executive Officer. This officer is required to advise the Council with respect to the discharge of its functions and as to the number and organisation of its staff. For the purpose of this guidance, the term Chief Executive ("CEO") is to be considered as a reference to the Head of Paid Service and/or a Chief Fire Officer.

### The Panel's responsibilities in relation to CEO pay

2.1. Section 63 of the 2013 Act amends the 2011 Measure by inserting a new section 143A. Sections 141 to 160 of the 2011 Measure deal with Local Authority members' payments and pensions and the powers of the Panel in relation to them. The new section 143A enables the Panel to take a view, in relation to Principal Councils and Fire and Rescue Authorities (FRAs), on anything in their Pay Policy Statement (PPS) which relates to the salary of their CEO. For the purpose of this guidance, salaries include payments made by a relevant Authority to a Head of Paid Service who is not an employee of the Authority under a contract for provision of services, as well as payments of salary made to an employed Head of Paid Service under an employment contract. The Panel's power to do so, however, is related only to Authorities which must produce Pay Policy Statements (Principal Councils and FRAs).

- Section 64 of the 2013 Act, which enables Welsh Ministers to specify a public body which could be added to the Panel's responsibilities, does not apply in relation to Chief Executives' pay.
- 2.2. Pay Policy Statements are a requirement under the Localism Act 2011 (sections 38 to 43), to be published on an annual basis. The purpose of the statement is to provide transparency with regard to a Local Authority's approach to setting the pay of its employees, by identifying the methods by which salaries are determined. In particular, it must include:
  - a) Policies on all aspects and elements of the remuneration of Chief Officers;
  - b) The approach to the publication of, and access to, information relating to all aspects of the remuneration of Chief Officers;
  - c) The Council's policy on the remuneration of its lowest paid employees;
  - d) The relationship between the remuneration of its Chief Officers and other employees.
- 2.3. The Welsh Government has issued guidance to Local Authorities on this matter.

  [http://wales.gov.uk/topics/localgovernment/finandfunding/publications/payaccount/?lang=en].
- 2.4. Pay Policy Statements (PPSs) are designed to cater for decision-making in relation particularly, to the pay of Chief Officers and the lowest paid staff. The position of Welsh Government, expressed in the PPS guidance, is decision-making on PPSs takes place in public, is open to scrutiny and is subject to a vote of all Council Members. This is reinforced by the Local Authorities (Standing Orders) (Wales) Regulations 2014, which the Welsh Government proposes to revise to require a Principal Council to advertise publicly where it proposes to appoint a Chief Officer and the remuneration it proposes to pay in respect of that role is £100,000 per annum or greater.
- 2.5. Section 63 of the 2013 Act goes on to say the Panel may make recommendations in respect of any proposal to change the salary of a Chief Executive. Principal Councils and Fire and Rescue Authorities are obliged to have regard to any recommendation the Panel makes in relation to what is in their PPS concerning Chief Executives' pay.
- 2.6. Should a Principal Council or FRA wish to change the salary of their CEO, they will have to consult the Panel, unless the change being considered is commensurate with a general pay increase or cut for other officers. (For the purposes of section 63 of the 2013 Act, "salary" includes payments made to a CEO under a contract for services as well payments of salary under an employment contract). The Council or FRA must have regard to the Panel's recommendation when reaching their decision.
- 2.7. The Panel may request any information they need to assist them to reach a conclusion on the matter and the Council/FRA will be obliged to provide it. The Panel may publish any recommendation they decide to make.

2.8. The Panel's recommendation could express approval of the Local Authority's proposal, express criticism of or concerns about the proposal, or recommend variations of the proposals but it cannot make any recommendations without taking into account this guidance issued by the Welsh Government.

### The Panel's deliberation

- 3.1. When considering the issue of Chief Executives' salaries, it is important the Panel fully appreciates they are in a fundamentally different position to that in relation to the remuneration of Members of Local Authorities. In the latter situation, the Panel are the final arbiters in the matter. The Panel has the power to set precisely what a member of a Local Authority should receive, unless it confines itself to setting maxima instead. However, even in this situation it is the Panel, not the Local Authority or Welsh Government, who has the power to make the decisions.
- 3.2. In contrast, in relation to Chief Executives, the Panel's role is limited to taking a view and making a recommendation. Although the Local Authority/Authorities concerned must have regard to this opinion, they are not obliged to follow it. It is true other legislation will require any such decision to be made through a vote of full Council. It is also the case the decision would be open to scrutiny, not only by the Authorities' internal scrutiny processes, but also by external regulators such as the Wales Audit Office. The Authority would need to explain why they did not agree with the Panel's recommendation, if that is what has occurred.
- 3.3. Nevertheless, the Panel does not decide what an individual Chief Executive is paid. This should avoid any need for the Panel to be pulled into negotiations with Trade Unions or professional associations, for instance. Although one cannot rule out the possibility of a legal challenge to a recommendation by the Panel, it is less likely because of the indirect nature of the Panel's relationship to the final decision.
- 3.4. The Panel is being asked to use its own experience and expertise to arrive at a recommendation in each case that arises. Local Authorities are required to provide the Panel with any information it may reasonably require in reaching a conclusion and that provides the Panel with considerable power to gather necessary information. The sort of information the Panel may require could include the following:
  - Papers or reports prepared by the Authority in relation to the matter;
  - Reports or other information provided to the Authority by any consultancy, Trade Union or professional association;
  - Details of the total package available, or under consideration, for the Chief Executive. This could include the length of contract on offer, pension arrangements, severance package, returning officer fees, performance bonuses, provision for annual and other leave, payment in kind (i.e. cars) and relocation costs;

- Information concerning the remuneration on offer to other Local Authority Chief Executives. (Note: the Panel are not restricted to only requiring information from the local authority considering a variation in salary).
- 3.5. It is also likely the Panel would wish to take into account more general data relating to prices and incomes, which they may well have available through its relevance to the remuneration of Local Authority members.
- 3.6. The legislation does not restrict the Panel to a purely reactive role. If it wished, the Panel could use its power to make recommendations relating to provisions within Local Authorities' PPSs irrespective of any proposal to vary the pay of a Chief Executive provided the recommendation "related to" the salary of the Chief Executive. The Panel would, however, need to consider whether it had the time and resource to carry out such an exercise and bear in mind the policy driver behind the provisions in the 2013 Act was related to control over what were viewed as unacceptable decisions in relation to pay increases. Exercising the power in a way that was inconsistent with its purposes, could give rise to legal challenge. However, it does mean any individual or organisation could refer an issue concerning the Chief Executive's pay to the Panel for its consideration and the Panel could decide to act on that reference if it felt it necessary.
- 3.7. The Panel needs to be consulted if there is a downward variation being proposed for a Chief Executive's pay (unless, as in the case of an increase, it is commensurate with a general approach to officers pay in that Authority). The Panel is likely to take the same type of evidence requirements into account.
- 3.8. Finally, what factors should the Panel take into account in reaching a recommendation? It is for the Panel to make its own assessment of what factors are relevant to the exercise of its discretion in any particular case and how much weight is to be given to them. However, the following paragraphs cover what Welsh Ministers consider to be key factors to be taken into account by the Panel.
- 3.9. When recruiting Chief Executives, public sector bodies are obliged to consider what remuneration will be required to recruit and retain the most suitably qualified persons. That is why there is often a large differential between the highest paid individual officer at Chief Executive level and the next level within an Authority. Particularly in relation to Chief Fire Officers, the Panel needs to recognise the professional expertise required for the post and will need to refer to the National Joint Council for Brigade Managers of Local Authority Fire and Rescue Services ("the Gold Book").
- 3.10. The Panel will need to be sensitive to this but also take a balanced approach. Public acceptability is a legitimate factor for the Panel to take into account, but it should not be given undue weight. Although perceived excesses in remuneration of politicians and public officials have given rise to public controversy, it is understandable any significant increase in pay for an already

- well-paid post may be criticised at a time when economic circumstances are difficult for many families.
- 3.11. Salary levels for Chief Executives within comparable Local Authorities need to be taken into account. In addition, there is a tendency to set arithmetic limits on the differential between the highest and lowest paid staff in an organisation, as well as the differential between the highest and second highest paid. It will be for the Panel to decide whether to take cognisance of this and how much weight to give it.
- 3.12. The Panel will also be able to take into account whether the salary under consideration is reasonable for the area concerned.
- 3.13. In conclusion, the Panel will want to satisfy itself the Local Authority concerned has made a clear business case for a proposed change and examined the options. The view of the Panel should be taken at the end, not the beginning of the process, in order that the Panel is able to see all the evidence the Authority has taken into account in making their proposal. This will be particularly important when an urgent appointment is being considered. If the Panel's view is required quickly, it will need to have all the background information readily available.



Independent Remuneration Panel for Wales Room M.05 First Floor Crown Buildings Cathay's Park Cardiff CF10 3NQ

Telephone: 029 2080 1047

E-mail: <u>irpmailbox@wales.gsi.gov.uk</u>

The Report is available on our website at: <a href="https://www.remunerationpanelwales.org.uk">www.remunerationpanelwales.org.uk</a>

### Report of the Head of Democratic Services

### **Democratic Services Committee – 11 March 2015**

### **REVIEW OF COUNCILLOR TRAINING PROGRAMME 2014-2015**

Purpose: To review the 2014-2015.		ne Councillor Training Programme		
Policy Framework:	None.			
<b>Reason for Decision:</b> To review the 2014-2015.		ne Councillor Training Programme		
Consultation:	Finance, Legal.			
Recommendation(s): The Commit		ees views are sought.		
Report Author:		Huw Evans		
Finance Officer:		Carl Billingsley		
Legal Officer:		Tracey Meredith		
Access to Services Officer:		Euros Owen		

- 1.1 Training and Personal Development is vital for Councillors. It helps them to progress, improve and to carry out their role as Councillor as effectively as possible. Training is the process of acquiring the essential skills required for a certain role. Personal Development puts emphasis on broader skills, which are applicable in a wide range of situations such as decision making and creative thinking.
- 1.2 Section 7 "Training and Development of Members of a Local Authority" of the Local Government (Wales) Measure 2011 places a duty on Local Authorities to secure the provision of reasonable training and development opportunities for its Members.
- 1.3 In Spring 2013, Councillors were asked and encouraged to complete a Training Needs Analysis. The information obtained from this was used to produce the 2013-2014 and 2014-2015 Councillor Training Programme.
- 1.4 A Councillor Training Programme is now needed for 2015-2016; however prior to compiling it, it is worth reflecting on the last Training Programme and seeking to address issues associated with the training. Appendix 1 shows the Councillor Training Programme 2014-2015 together with the additional training which was added through the term. The additional training is shaded on the appendix.

### 2. Councillors Training Needs Analysis (TNA)

2.1 As the last Councillors Training Needs Analysis was conducted in spring 2013, there is a need to conduct a new TNA in order to ensure that the needs of Councillors are being addressed.

## 3. Councillors Personal Development Reviews (PDR's)

3.1 The Political Groups also have the option of conducting Personal Development Reviews on their Group Councillors. Any feedback from the PDR's will be used to formulate the Councillor Training Programme.

# 4. Equality and Engagement Implications

4.1 An Equality Impact Assessment (EIA) screening process took place prior to the consultation period. The outcome indicated that it was low priority and a full report was not required.

## 5. Financial Implications

5.1 Any costs that arise will be minimal and will be met from within existing budget.

### 6. Legal Implications

6.1 None, other than those referred to in paragraph 1.2 above.

Background Papers: None.

Appendices:

Appendix 1 Councillor Training Programme 2014-2015

# **Councillor Training Programme 2014-2015**

Day	Date	Time	Location	Event	Officer	Max	Attended	
						No.	Clirs	Co-opt
Tuesday	13.05.2014	_	-	Licensing - Due to Cttee Membership Change	_	1	1	0
Thursday	03.07.2014	2.00 pm	Cttee Room 2	Freedom of Information	Janet Hooper	34	20	2
Thursday	03.07.2014	3.30 pm	Cttee Room 2	Data Protection (including ICO role as data controller)	Janet Hooper	34	15	<del>-</del>
Wednesday	23.07.2014	3.30 pm	Cttee Room 2	Data Protection (including ICO role as data controller)	Janet Hooper	34	10	<del>   </del>
Wednesday	23.07.2014	5.00 pm	Cttee Room 2	Freedom of Information	Janet Hooper	34	5	0
Monday	04.08.2014	1 – 4 pm	Cttee Room 2	Public Engagement	Participation Cymru / Rhian Millar	34	7	0
Tuesday	05.08.2014	9.30 – 12.30	Cttee Room 2	Public Engagement	Participation Cymru / Rhian Millar	34	10	2
Wednesday	06.08.2014	4.30 – 7.30 pm	Cttee Room 2	Public Engagement	Participation Cymru / Rhian Millar	34	4	0
Thursday	14.08.2014	3.00 pm	Meeting Room 3	How to get the most out of your tablet / smart phone	Paul Lamprey	12	10	0
Wednesday	08.10.2014	3.00 pm	Room 2.2.1	How to get the most out of your tablet / smart phone	Paul Lamprey	12	6	1
Wednesday	08.10.2014	5.00 pm	Room 2.2.1	How to get the most out of your tablet / smart phone	Paul Lamprey	12	5	0
Monday	13.10.2014	10 am	Cttee Room 2	Safeguarding	Diane Cooper	22	9	1
Wednesday	15.10.2014	2.00 pm	Cttee Room 2	Financial Governance	Jeff Dong & external consultants	34	6	2
Thursday	23.10.2014	2.30 pm	Cttee Room 3	Safeguarding	Diane Cooper	22	11	3
Friday	31.10.2014	10 am	Cttee Room 2	Safeguarding (Mop-up session)	Diane Cooper	22	6	0
Tuesday	04.11.2014	-	-	Appeals & Awards - Due to Cttee Membership Change	-	1	1	0
Wednesday And Tuesday	12.11.14 18.11.14		Cabinet Conf Room	Recruitment & Selection (for Cabinet Members only)	Steve Rees / Deb Yates	10	5	0
Wednesday	19.11.2014	1.30 pm	Cttee Room 1	Workshop - Elected Members Role in Supporting and Promoting Gypsies, Roma and Travellers	Jake Bowers in conjunction with Anna Morgan, WLGA	50 inc. NPT	8	0
Tuesday	25.11.2014	3.00 pm	Circle Bar, Grand Theatre	Scrutiny Councillor Development Session – Making the best use of performance information	LGIU		9	2
Wednesday	26.11.2014	3.00 pm	Cttee Room 1	Defamation	Patrick Arran	34	7	1
Tuesday	09.12.2014	5.00 pm	Cttee Room 2	Defamation	Patrick Arran	34	11	3
Monday	23.02. 2015	2.00 pm – 3.00 pm	Cttee Room 3	Human Trafficking & Anti-Slavery	Fiona Hughes & Diane Cooper	22	5	0

# **Councillor Training Programme 2014-2015**

Day	Date	Time	Location	Event	Officer	Max	Attended	
						No.	Clirs	Co-opt
Thursday	05.03.2015	9.30 am –	Cttee Room 3	Human Trafficking & Anti-Slavery	Fiona Hughes &	22		
		12.30 pm			Diane Cooper			
Thursday	12.03.2015	9.00 am –	Cttee Room 6,	Planning Committee Training	Ryan Thomas	12		
,		5.00 pm	Guildhall	The Role of Councillors in Planning in Wales:				
		i i		Propriety and Good Practice				
Thursday	26.03.2015	5.00 pm –	Cttee Room 3	Human Trafficking & Anti-Slavery	Fiona Hughes &	22		
		8.00 pm			Diane Cooper			

Additional Training arranged

Other training undertaken: